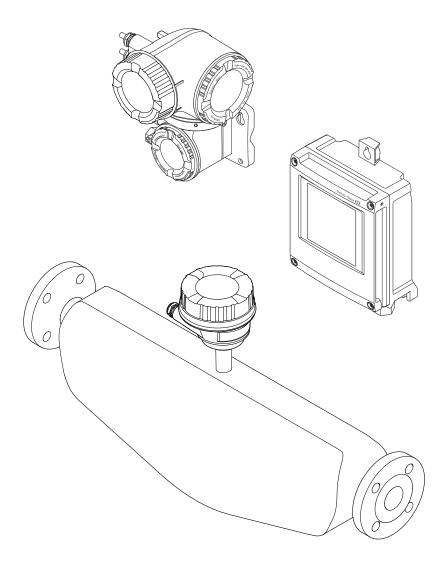
Valid as of version 01.00.zz (Device firmware) Products Solutions

Services

# Operating Instructions **Proline Promass S 500**

Coriolis flowmeter FOUNDATION fieldbus







- Make sure the document is stored in a safe place such that it is always available when working on or with the device.
- To avoid danger to individuals or the facility, read the "Basic safety instructions" section carefully, as well as all other safety instructions in the document that are specific to working procedures.
- The manufacturer reserves the right to modify technical data without prior notice. Your Endress+Hauser sales organization will supply you with current information and updates to this manual.

## Table of contents

1.1 1.2	Document function6Symbols61.2.1Safety symbols61.2.2Electrical symbols61.2.3Communication-specific symbols61.2.4Tool symbols7	6.1	Installation requirements	
	1.2.5 Symbols for	6.2	requirements	28 28
1.4	certain types of information		<ul> <li>6.2.2 Preparing the measuring instrument.</li> <li>6.2.3 Installing the measuring instrument.</li> <li>6.2.4 Installing the transmitter housing: <ul> <li>Proline 500 – digital</li> </ul> </li> <li>6.2.5 Installing the transmitter housing:</li> </ul>	28 28 29
2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4	Safety instructions9Requirements for the personnel9Intended use9Workplace safety10Operational safety10	6.3	Proline 500	31 32
2.5 2.6	Product safety	<b>7</b>		
2.7	Device-specific IT security	7.1 7.2	Electrical connection  Electrical safety	34 34 34 38
3	Product description		<ul><li>500</li></ul>	38 39 39
3.1	Product design       13         3.1.1       Proline 500 – digital       13         3.1.2       Proline 500       14	7.3	7.2.7 Preparing the device	40 41 41
4	Incoming acceptance and product	7.4	supply voltage cable	46 48
4.1 4.2	identification15Incoming acceptance15Product identification154.2.1 Transmitter nameplate164.2.2 Sensor nameplate184.2.3 Symbols on the device19	7.5 7.6	7.4.1 Connecting the connecting cable	52 54 54 54
<b>5</b> 5.1	Storage and transport20Storage conditions20	7.7 7.8	Ensuring the degree of protection	57
5.2	Transporting the product	8	Operation options	59
5.3	lugs	8.1 8.2	Overview of operation options	59 60 60 61
		8.3	Access to operating menu via local display 8.3.1 Operational display	62

	8.3.2	Navigation view 65	5	10.5.11 Configuring the local display $\dots$ 1	
	8.3.3	Editing view 67	7	10.5.12 Configuring the low flow cut off $\dots$ 1	15
	8.3.4	Operating elements 69	)	J 1 1	16
	8.3.5	Opening the context menu 69	9   10.6	Advanced settings	17
	8.3.6	Navigating and selecting from list 71	L	10.6.1 Using the parameter to enter the	
	8.3.7	Calling the parameter directly 72	L	access code 1	18
	8.3.8	Calling up help text	2	10.6.2 Calculated process variables 1	18
	8.3.9	Changing the parameters		10.6.3 Carrying out a sensor adjustment 1	
	8.3.10	User roles and related access			23
	0.0	authorization	3	10.6.5 Carrying out additional display	
	8.3.11	Disabling write protection via access		configurations	2.5
	0.5.11	code		10.6.6 WLAN configuration	
	8.3.12	Enabling and disabling the keypad	´	10.6.7 Configuration management 1	
	0.5.12	lock	.	10.6.8 Using parameters for device	ر ک
3.4	Λασοσα				30
5.4		- F			.30 .32
	8.4.1	Function range			
	8.4.2	Requirements		5 5	35
	8.4.3	Logging on		±	35
	8.4.4	User interface		10.8.2 Write protection via write protection	
	8.4.5	Disabling the Web server			37
	8.4.6	Logging out	<b>I</b>	10.8.3 Write protection via block operation 1	39
3.5		on via SmartBlue app	3		
3.6		to the operating menu via the	11	Operation	40
		ng tool	)   111	-	40
	8.6.1	Connecting the operating tool 79	1 11 7	3	
	8.6.2	Field Xpert SFX350, SFX370 83	$\frac{11.2}{11.2}$	3 3 1 3 3 3	40
	8.6.3	FieldCare 83	11.3	5 5 1 5	40
	8.6.4	DeviceCare 84	11.4	3	40
	8.6.5	AMS Device Manager 84	ł		41
	8.6.6	Field Communicator 475 84	<sub>t</sub>		43
				1	44
0	Creater	m intogration Of	.	<u> </u>	45
9	-	n integration 85	1 11.0		
9.1	Overvie	w of device description files 85		conditions	47
	9.1.1	Current version data for the device 85	5   11.6	Performing a totalizer reset 1	47
	9.1.2	Operating tools 85	5	11.6.1 Function scope of "Control Totalizer"	
9.2	Cyclic d	ata transmission 85	5	parameter 1	48
	9.2.1	Block model 85	5	11.6.2 Function range of "Reset all	
	9.2.2	Description of the modules 86	5	totalizers" parameter 1	48
	9.2.3	Execution times	)   11.7		48
	9.2.4	Methods		1 3 3	
			12	Diagnostics and troubleshooting . 1	52
10	Comm	nissioning 91			
		<del>-</del>	14.1	3	
10.1	Post-in	stallation and post-connection check 92	12.2	3	
10.2	Switchi	ng on the measuring instrument $\dots$ 91	L	12.2.1 Transmitter	54
10.3	Connec	ting via FieldCare 91	L	12.2.2 Sensor connection housing 1	55
10.4	Setting	the operating language 91	12.3	Diagnostic information on local display 1	57
10.5		ring the device	2	12.3.1 Diagnostic message 1	57
	_	Defining the device tag 93	3		59
		Setting the system units 93	3   12.4		59
		Selecting and setting the medium 96			59
		Configuring the analog inputs 97			60
		Displaying the I/O configuration 97			
		Configuring the current input 98			60
		Configuring the status input 99			60
		Configuring the current output 100			61
		Configuring the pulse/frequency/	12.6		62
	10.7.7	switch output			.62
	10 E 10	-			
	エロ・フ・エレ	Configuring the relay output 110	,	12.6.2 Adapting the status signal 1	62

12.7	Overview of diagnostic information	166
	12.7.1 Diagnostic of sensor	167
	12.7.2 Diagnostic of electronic	169
	12.7.3 Diagnostic of configuration	175
12.8	12.7.4 Diagnostic of process Pending diagnostic events	182 187
12.0	Diagnostic messages in the DIAGNOSTIC	107
14.7	Transducer Block	188
12 10	Diagnostic list	188
	Event logbook	189
10,11	12.11.1 Reading out the event logbook	189
	12.11.2 Filtering the event logbook	190
	12.11.3 Overview of information events	190
12.12		191
	12.12.1 Function scope of "Restart"	
	parameter	191
	12.12.2 Function scope of "Service reset"	
	parameter	192
	Device information	192
12.14	Firmware history	194
13	Maintenance	195
13.1	Maintenance work	195
	13.1.1 Cleaning	195
13.2	Measuring and test equipment	195
13.3	Maintenance services	195
14	Repair	196
14.1	General notes	196
	14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept	196
	14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion	196
14.2	Spare parts	196
14.3	Repair services	196
14.4	Return	196
14.5	Disposal	197
	14.5.1 Removing the measuring	107
	instrument	197
	14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring	107
	instrument	197
15	Accessories	198
15.1	Device-specific accessories	198
15.1	15.1.1 For the transmitter	198
	15.1.2 For the transmitter	199
15.2	Communication-specific accessories	199
15.3	Service-specific accessories	200
15.4	System components	201
10.1	bystem components	201
16	Technical data	202
16.1	Application	202
16.2	Function and system design	202
16.3	Input	202
16.4	Output	205
16.5	Power supply	211
16.6	Performance characteristics	212
16.7	Installation	216

Index			
16.15	Documentation	231	
16.14	Accessories	231	
16.13	Application packages	230	
16.12	Certificates and approvals	227	
16.11	User interface	223	
16.10	Mechanical construction	220	
16.9	Process	218	
16.8	Environment	216	

## 1 About this document

#### 1.1 Document function

These Operating Instructions contain all the information required in the various life cycle phases of the device: from product identification, incoming acceptance and storage, to installation, connection, operation and commissioning, through to troubleshooting, maintenance and disposal.

## 1.2 Symbols

#### 1.2.1 Safety symbols

#### **⚠** DANGER

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation will result in serious or fatal injury.

#### **WARNING**

This symbol alerts you to a potentially dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury.

#### A CAUTION

This symbol alerts you to a potentially dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in minor or medium injury.

#### NOTICE

This symbol alerts you to a potentially harmful situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in damage to the product or something in its vicinity.

#### 1.2.2 Electrical symbols

Symbol	Meaning	
	Direct current	
~	Alternating current	
$\overline{\sim}$	Direct current and alternating current	
=	<b>Ground connection</b> A grounded terminal which, as far as the operator is concerned, is grounded via a grounding system.	
	Protective earth (PE) Ground terminals that must be connected to ground prior to establishing any other connections.	
	The ground terminals are located on the interior and exterior of the device:  Interior ground terminal: protective earth is connected to the mains supply.  Exterior ground terminal: device is connected to the plant grounding system.	

#### 1.2.3 Communication-specific symbols

Symbol	Meaning	
<b></b>	Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Communication via a wireless, local area network	
•	LED LED is off.	

Symbol	Meaning
-\\	LED is on.
	LED LED flashing.

## 1.2.4 Tool symbols

Symbol	Meaning
0	Torx screwdriver
96	Phillips screwdriver
Ó	Open-end wrench

## 1.2.5 Symbols for certain types of information

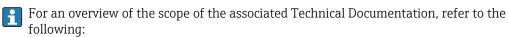
Symbol	Meaning
<b>✓</b>	Permitted Procedures, processes or actions that are permitted.
<b>✓</b> ✓	Preferred Procedures, processes or actions that are preferred.
X	Forbidden Procedures, processes or actions that are forbidden.
i	Tip Indicates additional information.
	Reference to documentation
	Reference to page
	Reference to graphic
<b>•</b>	Notice or individual step to be observed
1., 2., 3	Series of steps
L	Result of a step
?	Help in the event of a problem
	Visual inspection

## 1.2.6 Symbols in graphics

Symbol	Meaning	
1, 2, 3,	Item numbers	
1., 2., 3.,	Series of steps	
A, B, C,	Views	
A-A, B-B, C-C,	Sections	
EX	Hazardous area	

Symbol	Meaning	
×	Safe area (non-hazardous area)	
≈ <b>→</b> Flow direction		

## 1.3 Documentation



- *Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): Enter the serial number from the nameplate
- Endress+Hauser Operations app: Enter serial number from nameplate or scan matrix code on nameplate.

The following document types are available in the Downloads area of the Endress+Hauser website (www.endress.com/downloads), depending on the device version:

Document type	Purpose and content of the document
Technical Information (TI)	Planning aid for your device The document contains all the technical data on the device and provides an overview of the accessories and other products that can be ordered for the device.
Brief Operating Instructions (KA)	Guide that takes you quickly to the 1st measured value The Brief Operating Instructions contain all the essential information from incoming acceptance to initial commissioning.
Operating Instructions (BA)	Your reference document The Operating Instructions contain all the information that is required in various phases of the life cycle of the device: from product identification, incoming acceptance and storage, to mounting, connection, operation and commissioning through to troubleshooting, maintenance and disposal.
Description of Device Parameters (GP)	Reference for your parameters The document provides a detailed explanation of each individual parameter. The description is aimed at those who work with the device over the entire life cycle and perform specific configurations.
Safety instructions (XA)	Depending on the approval, safety instructions for electrical equipment in hazardous areas are also supplied with the device. These are an integral part of the Operating Instructions.
	The nameplate indicates which Safety Instructions (XA) apply to the device.
Supplementary device-dependent documentation (SD/FY)	Always comply strictly with the instructions in the relevant supplementary documentation. The supplementary documentation is a constituent part of the device documentation.

## 1.4 Registered trademarks

#### FOUNDATION™ fieldbus

Registration-pending trademark of the FieldComm Group, Austin, Texas, USA

#### TRI-CLAMP®

Registered trademark of Ladish & Co., Inc., Kenosha, USA

## 2 Safety instructions

## 2.1 Requirements for the personnel

The personnel for installation, commissioning, diagnostics and maintenance must fulfill the following requirements:

- ► Trained, qualified specialists must have a relevant qualification for this specific function and task.
- ► Are authorized by the plant owner/operator.
- ► Are familiar with federal/national regulations.
- ▶ Before starting work, read and understand the instructions in the manual and supplementary documentation as well as the certificates (depending on the application).
- ▶ Follow instructions and comply with basic conditions.

The operating personnel must fulfill the following requirements:

- ► Are instructed and authorized according to the requirements of the task by the facility's owner-operator.
- ▶ Follow the instructions in this manual.

#### 2.2 Intended use

#### Application and media

The measuring instrument described in this manual is intended only for the flow measurement of liquids.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring instrument can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.

Measuring instruments for use in hazardous areas, in hygienic applications, or where there is an increased risk due to pressure, are specially labeled on the nameplate.

To ensure that the measuring instrument remains in proper condition during the operating time:

- ▶ Only use the measuring instrument in full compliance with the data on the nameplate and the general conditions listed in the manual and supplementary documentation.
- ▶ Using the nameplate, check whether the ordered device is permitted for the intended use in the hazardous area (e.g. explosion protection, pressure vessel safety).
- ▶ Use the measuring instrument only for media against which the materials in contact with the process are sufficiently resistant.
- ▶ Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.
- ► Keep within the specified ambient temperature range.
- ► Protect the measuring instrument permanently against corrosion from environmental influences.

#### Incorrect use

Non-designated use can compromise safety. The manufacturer is not liable for damage caused by improper or non-designated use.

#### **▲** WARNING

#### Danger of breakage due to corrosive or abrasive fluids and ambient conditions!

- ▶ Verify the compatibility of the process fluid with the sensor material.
- lacktriangle Ensure the resistance of all wetted materials during the process.
- ▶ Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.

#### NOTICE

#### Verification for borderline cases:

► For special fluids and fluids for cleaning, Endress+Hauser is glad to provide assistance in verifying the corrosion resistance of fluid-wetted materials, but does not accept any warranty or liability as minute changes in the temperature, concentration or level of contamination in the process can alter the corrosion resistance properties.

#### Residual risks

#### **A** WARNING

Risk of hot or cold burns! The use of media and electronics with high or low temperatures can produce hot or cold surfaces on the device.

► Mount suitable touch protection.

## 2.3 Workplace safety

For work on and with the device:

► Wear the required personal protective equipment according to federal/national regulations.

## 2.4 Operational safety

Damage to the device!

- ▶ Operate the device in proper technical condition and fail-safe condition only.
- ▶ The operator is responsible for the interference-free operation of the device.

#### Modifications to the device

Unauthorized modifications to the device are not permitted and can lead to unforeseeable dangers!

▶ If modifications are nevertheless required, consult with the manufacturer.

#### Repair

To ensure continued operational safety and reliability:

- ► Carry out repairs on the device only if they are expressly permitted.
- ▶ Observe federal/national regulations pertaining to the repair of an electrical device.
- ▶ Use only original spare parts and accessories.

## 2.5 Product safety

This state-of-the-art device is designed and tested in accordance with good engineering practice to meet operational safety standards. It left the factory in a condition in which it is safe to operate.

It meets general safety standards and legal requirements. It also complies with the EU directives listed in the device-specific EU declaration of conformity. The manufacturer confirms this by affixing the CE mark.

## 2.6 IT security

The manufacturer warranty is valid only if the product is installed and used as described in the Operating Instructions. The product is equipped with security mechanisms to protect it against any inadvertent changes to the settings.

IT security measures, which provide additional protection for the product and associated data transfer, must be implemented by the operators themselves in line with their security standards.

## 2.7 Device-specific IT security

The device offers a range of specific functions to support protective measures on the operator's side. These functions can be configured by the user and guarantee greater inoperation safety if used correctly. The following list provides an overview of the most important functions:

Function/interface	Factory setting	Recommendation
Write protection via hardware write protection switch $\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $	Not enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
Access code (also applies to web server login or FieldCare connection) → 🖺 11	Not enabled (0000)	Assign a customized access code during commissioning
WLAN (order option in display module)	Enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
WLAN security mode	Enabled (WPA2- PSK)	Do not change
WLAN passphrase (Password) → 🖺 12	Serial number	Assign an individual WLAN passphrase during commissioning
WLAN mode	Access point	On an individual basis following risk assessment
Web server → 🖺 12	Enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
Service interface CDI-RJ45 → 🖺 12	Enabled	-

#### 2.7.1 Protecting access via hardware write protection

Write access to the parameters of the device via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be disabled via a write protection switch (DIP switch on the main electronics module). When hardware write protection is enabled, only read access to the parameters is possible.

#### 2.7.2 Protecting access via a password

Different passwords are available to protect write access to the device parameters or access to the device via the WLAN interface.

- User-specific access code
   Protect write access to the device parameters via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare). Access authorization is clearly regulated through the use of a user-specific access code.
- WLAN passphrase
   The network key protects a connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface which can be ordered as an option.
- Infrastructure mode
   When the device is operated in infrastructure mode, the WLAN passphrase corresponds to the WLAN passphrase configured on the operator side.

#### User-specific access code

Local display, web browser and operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)

- Write access to the device parameters via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be protected by the modifiable, user-specific access code → 135.
- When delivered, the device does not have an access code; the default value is 0000 (open).

#### WLAN passphrase: Operation as WLAN access point

A connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface  $(\rightarrow \triangleq 81)$ , which can be ordered as an optional extra, is protected by the network key. The WLAN authentication of the network key complies with the IEEE 802.11 standard.

When the device is delivered, the network key is pre-defined depending on the device. It can be changed via the **WLAN settings** submenu in the **WLAN passphrase** parameter  $(\rightarrow \blacksquare 128)$ .

#### Infrastructure mode

A connection between the device and WLAN access point is protected by means of an SSID and passphrase on the system side. Please contact the relevant system administrator for access.

#### General notes on the use of passwords

- The access code and network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning for security reasons.
- Follow the general rules for generating a secure password when defining and managing the access code or network key.
- The user is responsible for the management and careful handling of the access code and network key.
- For information on configuring the access code or on what to do if you lose the password, for example, see "Write protection via access code"  $\rightarrow \triangleq 135$ .

#### 2.7.3 Access via web server

The integrated web server can be used to operate and configure the device via a web browser → 🖺 74. The connection is via the service interface (CDI-RI45) or the WLAN interface.

The web server is enabled when the device is delivered. The web server can be disabled if necessary via the **Web server functionality** parameter (e.g., after commissioning).

The device and status information can be hidden on the login page. This prevents unauthorized access to the information.



For detailed information on device parameters, see: Description of Device Parameters.

#### 2.7.4 Access via service interface (port 2): CDI-RJ45

The device can be connected to a network via the service interface. Device-specific functions quarantee the secure operation of the device in a network.

The use of relevant industrial standards and quidelines that have been defined by national and international safety committees, such as IEC/ISA62443 or the IEEE, is recommended. This includes organizational security measures such as the assignment of access authorization as well as technical measures such as network segmentation.



For detailed information on connecting transmitters with an Ex de approval, see separate document "Safety instructions" (XA) for the device.

## **3** Product description

The measuring system consists of a transmitter and a sensor. The transmitter and sensor are mounted in physically separate locations. They are interconnected by connecting cables.

## 3.1 Product design

Two versions of the transmitter are available.

## 3.1.1 **Proline 500 – digital**

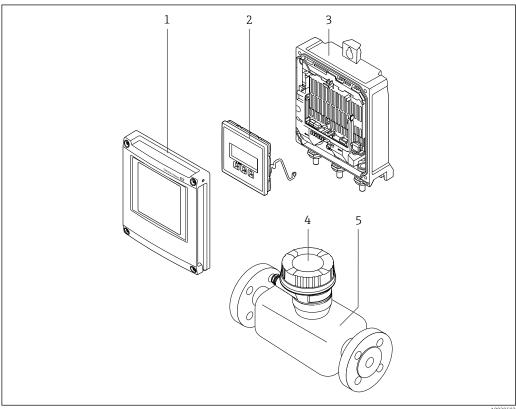
Signal transmission: digital

Order code for "Integrated ISEM electronics", option A "Sensor"

For use in applications not required to meet special requirements due to ambient or operating conditions.

As the electronics are located in the sensor, the device is ideal: For simple transmitter replacement.

- A standard cable can be used as the connecting cable.
- Not sensitive to external EMC interference.



 $\blacksquare$  1 Important components of a measuring device

- 1 Electronics compartment cover
- 2 Display module
- 3 Transmitter housing
- 4 Sensor connection housing with integrated ISEM electronics: connecting cable connection
- 5 Senso

#### 3.1.2 Proline 500

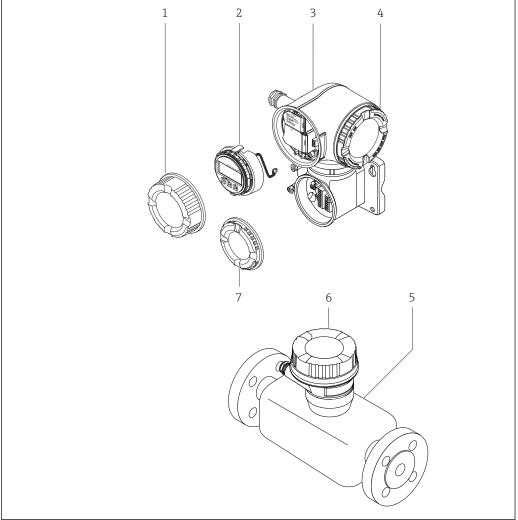
Signal transmission: analog

Order code for "Integrated ISEM electronics", option  ${\bf B}$  "Transmitter"

For use in applications required to meet special requirements due to ambient or operating conditions.

As the electronics are located in the transmitter, the device is ideal in the event of:

- Strong vibrations at the sensor.
- Sensor operation in underground installations.
- Permanent sensor immersion in water.



A002958

■ 2 Important components of a measuring device

- 1 Connection compartment cover
- 2 Display module
- 3 Transmitter housing with integrated ISEM electronics
- 4 Electronics compartment cover
- 5 Sensor
- 6 Sensor connection housing: connecting cable connection
- 7 Connection compartment cover: connecting cable connection

## 4 Incoming acceptance and product identification

## 4.1 Incoming acceptance

On receipt of the delivery:

- 1. Check the packaging for damage.
  - Report all damage immediately to the manufacturer. Do not install damaged components.
- 2. Check the scope of delivery using the delivery note.
- 3. Compare the data on the nameplate with the order specifications on the delivery note.
- 4. Check the technical documentation and all other necessary documents, e.g. certificates, to ensure they are complete.
- If one of the conditions is not satisfied, contact the manufacturer.

#### 4.2 Product identification

The device can be identified in the following ways:

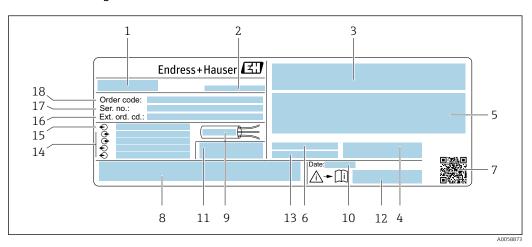
- Nameplate
- Order code with details of the device features on the delivery note
- Enter the serial numbers from the nameplates in the *Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): all the information about the device is displayed.
- Enter the serial numbers from the nameplates into the *Endress+Hauser Operations app* or scan the DataMatrix code on the nameplate with the *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: all the information about the device is displayed.

For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- The "Additional standard device documentation" and "Supplementary device-dependent documentation" sections
- The Device Viewer: Enter the serial number from the nameplate (www.endress.com/deviceviewer)
- The *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the DataMatrix code on the nameplate.

## 4.2.1 Transmitter nameplate

#### Proline 500 - digital

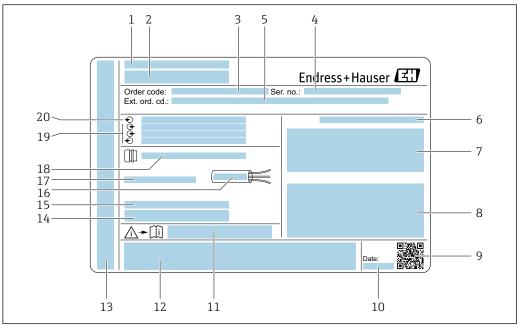


#### ■ 3 Example of a transmitter nameplate

- 1 Name of the transmitter
- 2 Manufacturer/certificate holder
- 3 Space for approvals: Use in hazardous areas
- 4 Degree of protection
- 5 Electrical connection data: available inputs and outputs
- 6 Permitted ambient temperature  $(T_a)$
- 7 2-D matrix code
- 8 Space for approvals and certificates: e.g. CE mark, RCM symbol
- 9 Permitted temperature range for cable
- 10 Manufacturing date: year-month
- 11 Firmware version (FW) and device revision (Dev. Rev.) from the factory
- 12 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 13 Space for additional information in the case of special products
- 14 Available inputs and outputs, supply voltage
- 15 Electrical connection data: supply voltage
- 16 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 17 Serial number (Ser. no.)
- 18 Order code

16

#### Proline 500

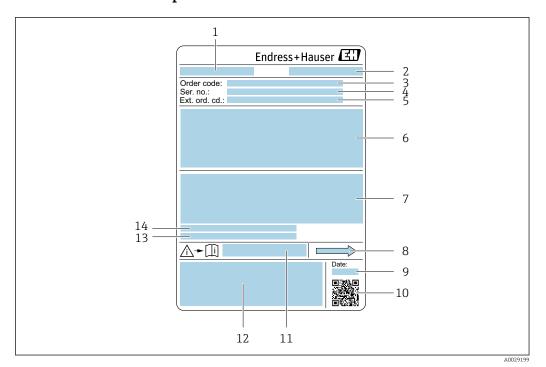


A0058872

#### € 4 Example of a transmitter nameplate

- Manufacturer/certificate holder
- 2 Name of the transmitter
- 3 Order code
- Serial number (Ser. no.) 4
- Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- Degree of protection
- Space for approvals: use in hazardous areas
- Electrical connection data: available inputs and outputs
- 2-D matrix code
- 10 Manufacturing date: year-month
- Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- Space for approvals and certificates: e.g. CE mark, RCM symbol 12
- 13 Space for degree of protection of connection and electronics compartment when used in hazardous areas
- Firmware version (FW) and device revision (Dev. Rev.) from the factory 14
- Space for additional information in the case of special products
- 16 Permitted temperature range for cable
- 17 Permitted ambient temperature  $(T_a)$
- 18 Information on cable gland
- Available inputs and outputs, supply voltage 19
- Electrical connection data: supply voltage

#### 4.2.2 Sensor nameplate



Example of a sensor nameplate

- 2 Example of a sensor nameplal
- Name of sensor
   Manufacturer/certificate holder
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (Ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Nominal diameter of the sensor; flange nominal diameter/nominal pressure; sensor test pressure; medium temperature range; material of measuring tube and manifold; sensor-specific information: e.g. pressure range of sensor housing, wide-range density specification (special density calibration)
- 7 Approval information for explosion protection, Pressure Equipment Directive and degree of protection
- 8 Flow direction
- 9 Manufacturing date: year-month
- 10 2-D matrix code
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 CE mark, RCM symbol
- 13 Surface roughness
- 14 Permitted ambient temperature  $(T_a)$

#### Order code

The measuring device is reordered using the order code.

#### Extended order code

- The device type (product root) and basic specifications (mandatory features) are always listed.
- Of the optional specifications (optional features), only the safety and approvalrelated specifications are listed (e.g. LA). If other optional specifications are also ordered, these are indicated collectively using the # placeholder symbol (e.g. #LA#).
- If the ordered optional specifications do not include any safety and approval-related specifications, they are indicated by the + placeholder symbol (e.g. XXXXXX-ABCDE +).

## 4.2.3 Symbols on the device

Symbol	Meaning
$\triangle$	WARNING! This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury. Please consult the documentation for the measuring instrument to discover the type of potential danger and measures to avoid it.
[i	Reference to documentation Refers to the corresponding device documentation.
	Protective ground connection A terminal that must be connected to the ground prior to establishing any other connections.

## 5 Storage and transport

## 5.1 Storage conditions

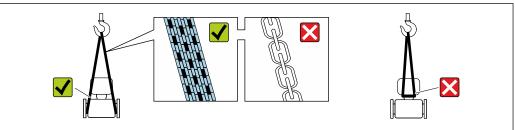
Observe the following notes for storage:

- ► Store in the original packaging to ensure protection from shock.
- ▶ Do not remove protective covers or protective caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.
- ▶ Protect from direct sunlight. Avoid unacceptably high surface temperatures.
- ► Store in a dry and dust-free place.
- ▶ Do not store outdoors.

Storage temperature  $\rightarrow \triangleq 216$ 

## 5.2 Transporting the product

Transport the measuring device to the measuring point in the original packaging.



A002925

Do not remove protective covers or caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.

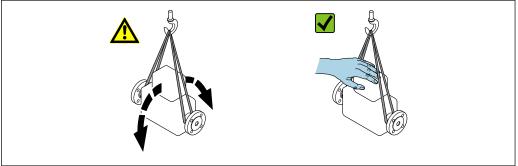
#### 5.2.1 Measuring devices without lifting lugs

#### **MARNING**

Center of gravity of the measuring device is higher than the suspension points of the webbing slings.

Risk of injury if the measuring device slips.

- ► Secure the measuring device against slipping or turning.
- ▶ Observe the weight specified on the packaging (stick-on label).



A0029214

#### 5.2.2 Measuring devices with lifting lugs

#### **A** CAUTION

#### Special transportation instructions for devices with lifting lugs

- ▶ Only use the lifting lugs fitted on the device or flanges to transport the device.
- ► The device must always be secured at two lifting lugs at least.

#### 5.2.3 Transporting with a fork lift

If transporting in wood crates, the floor structure enables the crates to be lifted lengthwise or at both sides using a forklift.

## 5.3 Packaging disposal

All packaging materials are environmentally friendly and 100% recyclable:

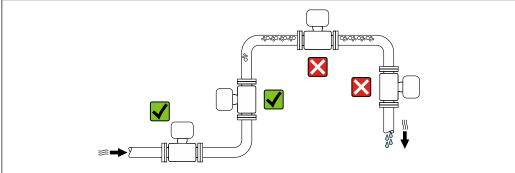
- Outer packaging of device Stretch wrap made of polymer in accordance with EU Directive 2002/95/EC (RoHS)
- Packaging
  - Wood crate treated in accordance with ISPM 15 standard, confirmed by IPPC logo
  - Cardboard box in accordance with European packaging guideline 94/62/EC, recyclability confirmed by Resy symbol
- Transport material and fastening fixtures
  - Disposable plastic pallet
  - Plastic straps
  - Plastic adhesive strips
- Filler material Paper pads

## 6 Installation

## 6.1 Installation requirements

#### 6.1.1 Installation position

#### Mounting location



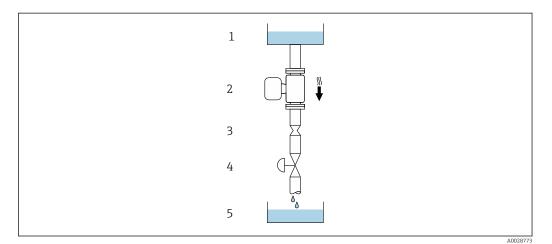
A0028772

To avoid measurement errors caused by gas bubble formation in the measuring tube, avoid the following installation locations in the pipe:

- Highest point of a pipeline
- Directly upstream of a free pipe outlet in a down pipe

#### Installation in down pipes

However, the following installation suggestion allows for installation in an open vertical pipeline. Pipe restrictions or the use of an orifice with a smaller cross-section than the nominal diameter prevent the sensor running empty while measurement is in progress.



■ 6 Installation in a down pipe (e.g. for batching applications)

- Supply tank
- 2 Sensor
- 3 Orifice plate, pipe restriction
- 4 Valve
- 5 Filling container

DN/NPS		Ø orifice plate, pipe restriction		
[mm]	[in]	[mm]	[in]	
8	3/8	6	0.24	
15	1/2	10	0.40	
25	1	14	0.55	
40	1 1/2	22	0.87	
50	2	28	1.10	

#### Orientation

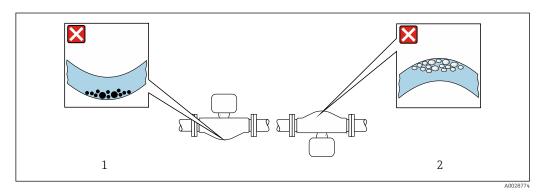
The direction of the arrow on the sensor nameplate helps you to install the sensor according to the flow direction (direction of medium flow through the piping).

	Orientation		Recommendation
A	Vertical orientation	A0015591	<b>√ √</b> 1)
В	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at top	A0015589	Exception: $\rightarrow \bigcirc 7, \bigcirc 23$

	Orientation		Recommendation
С	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at bottom	A0015590	$\checkmark \checkmark \checkmark$ <sup>3)</sup> Exception:  → • 7, • 23
D	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at side	A0015592	

- 1) This orientation is recommended to ensure self-draining.
- Applications with low process temperatures may reduce the ambient temperature. To maintain the minimum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.
- 3) Applications with high process temperatures may increase the ambient temperature. To maintain the maximum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.

If a sensor is installed horizontally with a curved measuring tube, match the position of the sensor to the medium properties.



- $\blacksquare$  7 Orientation of sensor with curved measuring tube
- Avoid this orientation for media with entrained solids: Risk of solids accumulating
- 2 Avoid this orientation for outgassing media: Risk of gas accumulating

#### Inlet and outlet runs



#### Installation dimensions

For the dimensions and installed lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section

## 6.1.2 Environmental and process requirements

#### Ambient temperature range

Measuring instrument	<ul> <li>-40 to +60 °C (-40 to +140 °F)</li> <li>Order code for "Test, certificate", option JP:</li> <li>-50 to +60 °C (-58 to +140 °F)</li> </ul>
Readability of the local display	-20 to $+60$ °C ( $-4$ to $+140$ °F) The readability of the display may be impaired at temperatures outside the temperature range.

- Popendency of ambient temperature on medium temperature  $\rightarrow \triangleq 218$
- ► If operating outdoors:

  Avoid direct sunlight, particularly in warm climatic regions.

#### Static pressure

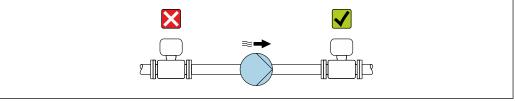
It is important that cavitation does not occur, or that gases entrained in the liquids do not outgas.

Cavitation is caused if the pressure drops below the vapor pressure:

- In liquids that have a low boiling point (e.g. hydrocarbons, solvents, liquefied gases)
- In suction lines
- ► Ensure the static pressure is sufficiently high to prevent cavitation and outgassing.

For this reason, the following mounting locations are recommended:

- At the lowest point in a vertical pipe
- Downstream from pumps (no danger of vacuum)



A0028777

#### Thermal insulation

In the case of some fluids, it is important to keep the heat radiated from the sensor to the transmitter to a low level. A wide range of materials can be used for the required insulation.

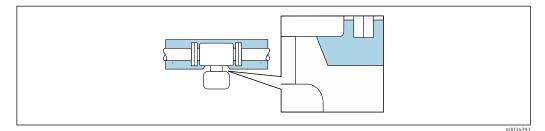
The following device versions are recommended for applications with thermal insulation: Version with extended neck for insulation:

Order code for "Sensor option", option CG with an extended neck length of 105 mm (4.13 in).

#### **NOTICE**

#### Electronics overheating on account of thermal insulation!

- ► Recommended orientation: horizontal orientation, sensor connection housing pointing downwards.
- ▶ Do not insulate the sensor connection housing.
- ▶ Maximum permissible temperature at the lower end of the sensor connection housing:  $80 \,^{\circ}\text{C} (176 \,^{\circ}\text{F})$
- ► Thermal insulation with exposed extension neck: We recommend that you do not insulate the extension neck in order to ensure optimum dissipation of heat.



■ 8 Thermal insulation with exposed extension neck

#### Heating

#### **NOTICE**

#### Electronics can overheat due to elevated ambient temperature!

- ▶ Observe maximum permitted ambient temperature for the transmitter.
- ▶ Depending on the medium temperature, take the device orientation requirements into account.

#### **NOTICE**

#### Danger of overheating when heating

- ► Ensure that the temperature at the lower end of the transmitter housing does not exceed 80 °C (176 °F).
- ► Ensure that sufficient convection takes place at the transmitter neck.
- ► Ensure that a sufficiently large area of the transmitter neck remains exposed. The uncovered part serves as a radiator and protects the electronics from overheating and excessive cooling.
- ▶ When using in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation. For detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document entitled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.
- Consider the behavior of the process diagnostics "830 Ambient temperature too high" and "832 Electronics temperature too high" if overheating cannot be avoided by a suitable system design.

#### Heating options

If a medium requires that no heat loss should occur at the sensor, users can avail of the following heating options:

- Electrical heating, e.g. with electric band heaters 1)
- Via pipes carrying hot water or steam
- Via heating jackets

#### **Vibrations**

The high oscillation frequency of the measuring tubes ensures that the correct operation of the measuring system is not influenced by plant vibrations.

<sup>1)</sup> The use of parallel electric band heaters is generally recommended (bidirectional electricity flow). Particular considerations must be made if a single-wire heating cable is to be used. Additional information is provided in the document EA01339D "Installation instructions for electrical trace heating systems".

## 6.1.3 Special installation instructions

#### Drainability

When installed vertically, the measuring tubes can be drained completely and protected against buildup.

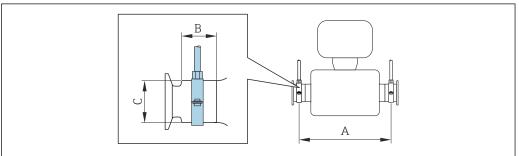
#### Hygienic compatibility

When installing in hygienic applications, please refer to the information in the "Certificates and approvals/hygienic compatibility" section  $\Rightarrow \triangleq 228$ 

#### Securing with mounting clamp in the case of hygiene connections

It is not necessary to provide additional support for the sensor for operational performance purposes. If, however, additional support is required for installation purposes, the following dimensions must be observed.

Use mounting clamp with lining between clamp and measuring instrument.



A0030298

DN		A	A	В		С	
[mm]	[in]	[mm]	[in]	[mm]	[in]	[mm]	[in]
8	3/8	298	11.73	33	1.3	28	1.1
15	1/2	402	15.83	33	1.3	28	1.1
25	1	542	21.34	33	1.3	38	1.5
40	1 ½	658	25.91	36.5	1.44	56	2.2
50	2	772	30.39	44.1	1.74	75	2.95

#### Zero point verification and zero adjustment

Experience shows that zero adjustment is advisable only in special cases:

- To achieve maximum measurement accuracy even with low flow rates.
- Under extreme process or operating conditions (e.g. very high process temperatures or very high-viscosity media).
- To achieve the highest possible measurement accuracy at low flow rates, the installation must protect the sensor from mechanical stress during operation.

To get a representative zero point, ensure that

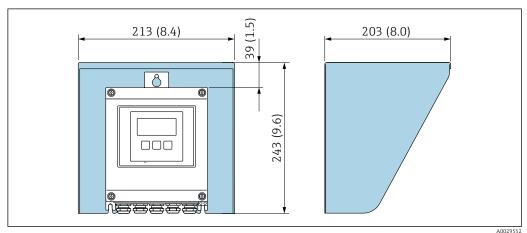
- any flow in the device is prevented during the adjustment
- $\blacksquare$  the process conditions (e.g. pressure, temperature) are stable and representative

Verification and adjustment cannot be performed if the following process conditions are present:

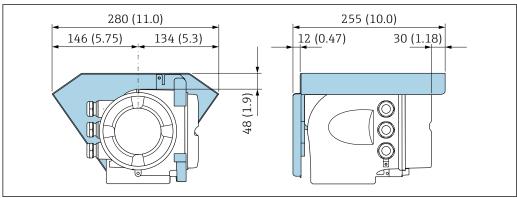
- Gas pockets
   Ensure that the system has been sufficiently flushed with the medium. Repeat flushing can help to eliminate gas pockets
- Thermal circulation
  In the event of temperature differences (e.g. between the measuring tube inlet and outlet section), induced flow can occur even if the valves are closed due to thermal circulation in the device
- Leaks at the valves
   If the valves are not leak-tight, flow is not sufficiently prevented when determining the zero point

If these conditions cannot be avoided, it is advisable to keep the factory setting for the zero point.

#### Protective cover



 $\blacksquare$  9 Weather protection cover for Proline 500 – digital; unit mm (in)



■ 10 Weather protection cover for Proline 500 – unit mm (in)

Endress+Hauser 27

A0029553

## 6.2 Installing the device

## 6.2.1 Required tools

#### For transmitter

For mounting on a post:

- Proline 500 digital transmitter
  - Open-ended wrench AF 10
  - Torx screwdriver TX 25
- Proline 500 transmitter
   Open-ended wrench AF 13

For wall mounting:

Drill with drill bit Ø 6.0 mm

#### For sensor

For flanges and other process connections: Use a suitable mounting tool.

#### 6.2.2 Preparing the measuring instrument

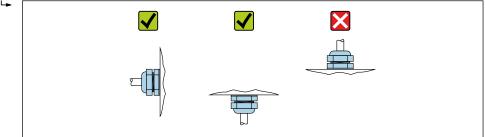
- 1. Remove all remaining transport packaging.
- 2. Remove any protective covers or protective caps present from the sensor.
- 3. Remove stick-on label on the electronics compartment cover.

## 6.2.3 Installing the measuring instrument

#### **A** WARNING

#### Danger due to improper process sealing!

- ► Ensure that the inside diameters of the gaskets are greater than or equal to that of the process connections and piping.
- ▶ Ensure that the seals and sealing surfaces are clean and undamaged.
- ► Secure the seals correctly.
- 1. Ensure that the direction of the arrow on the nameplate of the sensor matches the flow direction of the medium.
- 2. Install the measuring instrument or turn the transmitter housing so that the cable entries do not point upwards.



A002926

## 6.2.4 Installing the transmitter housing: Proline 500 – digital

#### **NOTICE**

#### Ambient temperature too high!

Danger of electronics overheating and housing deformation.

- ▶ Do not exceed the permitted maximum ambient temperature.
- ► If operating outdoors: Avoid direct sunlight and exposure to weathering, particularly in warm climatic regions.

#### NOTICE

#### Excessive force can damage the housing!

► Avoid excessive mechanical stress.

The transmitter can be mounted in the following ways:

- Post mounting
- Wall mounting

#### Pipe mounting

Required tools:

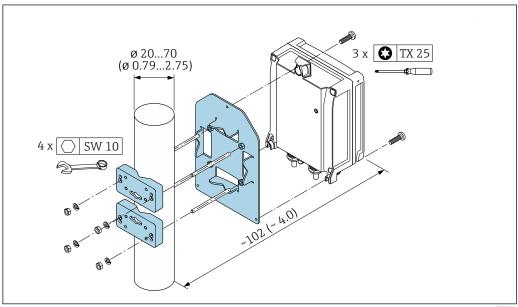
- Open-ended wrench AF 10
- Torx screwdriver TX 25

#### **NOTICE**

## Excessive tightening torque applied to the fixing screws!

Risk of damaging the plastic transmitter.

► Tighten the fixing screws as per the tightening torque: 2.5 Nm (1.8 lbf ft)



■ 11 Unit mm (in)

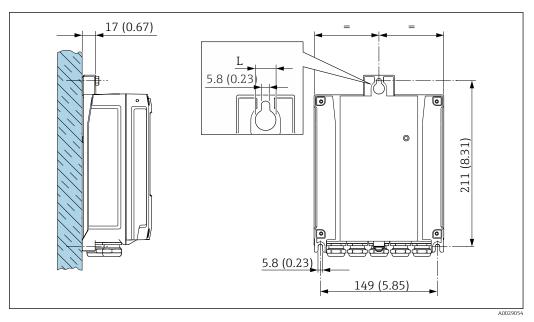
#### Wall mounting

*Required tools:* 

Drill with drill bit  $\emptyset$  6.0 mm

Endress+Hauser 29

A002905



■ 12 Unit mm (in)

L Depends on order code for "Transmitter housing"

Order code for "Transmitter housing"

- Option **A**, aluminum, coated: L = 14 mm (0.55 in)
- Option **D**, polycarbonate: L = 13 mm (0.51 in)
- 1. Drill the holes.
- 2. Insert wall plugs into the drilled holes.
- 3. Screw in the securing screws loosely.
- 4. Fit the transmitter housing over the securing screws and mount in place.
- 5. Tighten the securing screws.

#### 6.2.5 Installing the transmitter housing: Proline 500

#### **NOTICE**

#### Ambient temperature too high!

Danger of electronics overheating and housing deformation.

- ► Do not exceed the permitted maximum ambient temperature.
- ► If operating outdoors: Avoid direct sunlight and exposure to weathering, particularly in warm climatic regions.

#### NOTICE

#### Excessive force can damage the housing!

► Avoid excessive mechanical stress.

The transmitter can be mounted in the following ways:

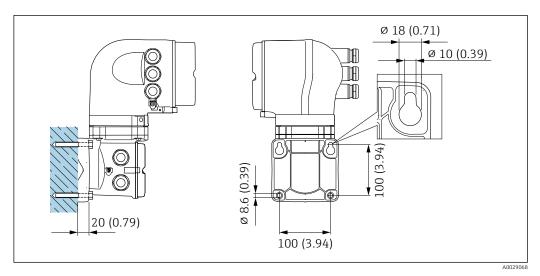
- Post mounting
- Wall mounting

#### Wall mounting

Required tools

Drill with drill bit  $\emptyset$  6.0 mm

30

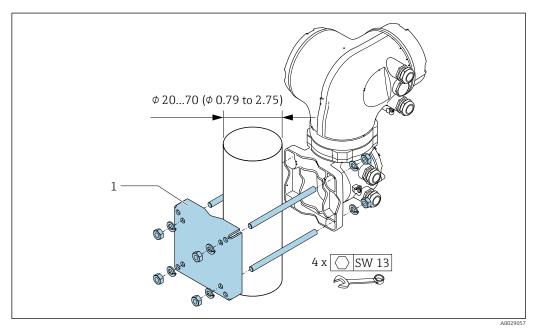


■ 13 Unit mm (in)

- 1. Drill the holes.
- 2. Insert wall plugs into the drilled holes.
- 3. Lightly screw in the securing screws.
- 4. Fit the transmitter housing over the securing screws and hook into place.
- 5. Tighten the securing screws.

#### Pipe mounting

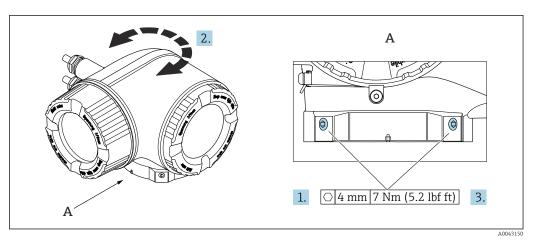
Required tools Open-ended wrench AF 13



■ 14 Unit mm (in)

#### 6.2.6 Turning the transmitter housing: Proline 500

To provide easier access to the connection compartment or display module, the transmitter housing can be turned.

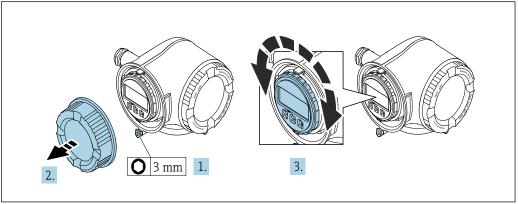


■ 15 Ex housing

- 1. Loosen the fixing screws.
- 2. Turn the housing to the desired position.
- 3. Tighten the securing screws.

## 6.2.7 Turning the display module: Proline 500

The display module can be turned to optimize display readability and operability.



A00300

- 1. Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- 3. Turn the display module to the desired position: max.  $8 \times 45^{\circ}$  in each direction.
- 4. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- 5. Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

## 6.3 Post-installation check

Is the device undamaged (visual inspection)?	
Does the measuring instrument correspond to the measuring point specifications?  For example:  Process temperature → 🖺 218  Pressure (refer to the "Pressure-temperature ratings" section of the "Technical Information" document).  Ambient temperature  Measuring range	
Has the correct orientation for the sensor been selected → 🗎 22?  • According to sensor type  • According to medium temperature  • According to medium properties (outgassing, with entrained solids)	
Does the arrow on the sensor match the direction of flow of the medium? $\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $	
Is the tag name and labeling correct (visual inspection)?	
Is the device sufficiently protected from precipitation and direct sunlight?	
Are the securing screw and securing clamp tightened securely?	

## 7 Electrical connection

#### **WARNING**

Live parts! Incorrect work performed on the electrical connections can result in an electric shock.

- ► Set up a disconnecting device (switch or power-circuit breaker) to easily disconnect the device from the supply voltage.
- ► In addition to the device fuse, include an overcurrent protection unit with max. 10 A in the plant installation.

## 7.1 Electrical safety

In accordance with applicable national regulations.

## 7.2 Connecting requirements

#### 7.2.1 Required tools

- For cable entries: use appropriate tool
- For securing clamp: Allen key 3 mm
- Wire stripper
- When using stranded cables: crimper for wire end ferrule
- For removing cables from terminal: flat blade screwdriver ≤ 3 mm (0.12 in)

#### 7.2.2 Requirements for connection cable

The connecting cables provided by the customer must fulfill the following requirements.

#### Protective grounding cable for the outer ground terminal

Conductor cross-section < 6 mm<sup>2</sup> (10 AWG)

Larger cross-sections can be connected using a cable lug.

The grounding impedance must be less than 2  $\Omega$ .

#### Permitted temperature range

- The installation guidelines that apply in the country of installation must be observed.
- The cables must be suitable for the minimum and maximum temperatures to be expected.

#### Power supply cable (incl. conductor for the inner ground terminal)

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

#### Signal cable

4 to 20 mA current input

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Pulse/frequency/switch output

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Relay output

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

#### Status input

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

#### FOUNDATION Fieldbus

Twisted, shielded two-wire cable.



For further information on planning and installing FOUNDATION Fieldbus networks see:

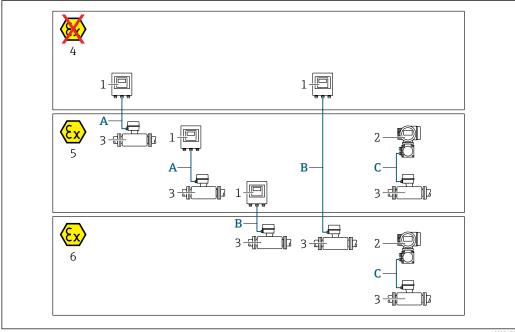
- Operating Instructions for "FOUNDATION Fieldbus Overview" (BA00013S)
- FOUNDATION Fieldbus Guideline
- IEC 61158-2 (MBP)

#### Cable diameter

- Cable glands supplied:  $M20 \times 1.5$  with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in)
- Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules. Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> (24 to 12 AWG)

#### Choice of connecting cable between the transmitter and sensor

Depends on the type of transmitter and the installation zones



A0032476

- Proline 500 digital transmitter
- Proline 500 transmitter 2
- 3 Sensor Promass
- Non-hazardous area
- Hazardous area: Zone 2: Class I. Division 2
- Hazardous area: Zone 1; Class I, Division 1
  - Standard cable to 500 digital transmitter  $\rightarrow \implies 36$ Transmitter installed in the non-hazardous area or hazardous area: Zone 2; Class I, Division 2/sensor installed in the hazardous area: Zone 2; Class I, Division 2
- Standard cable to 500 digital transmitter → 🖺 36  $Transmitter\ installed\ in\ the\ hazardous\ area:\ Zone\ 2;\ Class\ I,\ Division\ 2/sensor\ installed\ in\ the\ hazardous\ area:$ Zone 1; Class I, Division 1
- Signal cable to 500 transmitter  $\rightarrow \implies 38$ Transmitter and sensor installed in the hazardous area: Zone 2; Class I, Division 2 or Zone 1; Class I, Division 1

A: Connecting cable between sensor and transmitter: Proline 500 – digital Standard cable

A standard cable with the following specifications can be used as the connecting cable.

Design	4 cores (2 pairs); uninsulated stranded CU wires; pair-stranded with common shield
Shield	Tin-plated copper braid, optical cover $\geq$ 85 %
Loop resistance	Power supply line (+, –): maximum 10 $\Omega$
Cable length	Maximum 300 m (900 ft), see the following table.
Device plug, side 1	M12 socket, 5-pin, A-coded.
Device plug, side 2	M12 plug, 5-pin, A-coded.
Pins 1+2	Connected cores as twisted pair.
Pins 3+4	Connected cores as twisted pair.

Cross-section	Cable length [max.]
0.34 mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG 22)	80 m (240 ft)
0.50 mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG 20)	120 m (360 ft)
0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG 18)	180 m (540 ft)
1.00 mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG 17)	240 m (720 ft)
1.50 mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG 15)	300 m (900 ft)

## Optionally available connecting cable

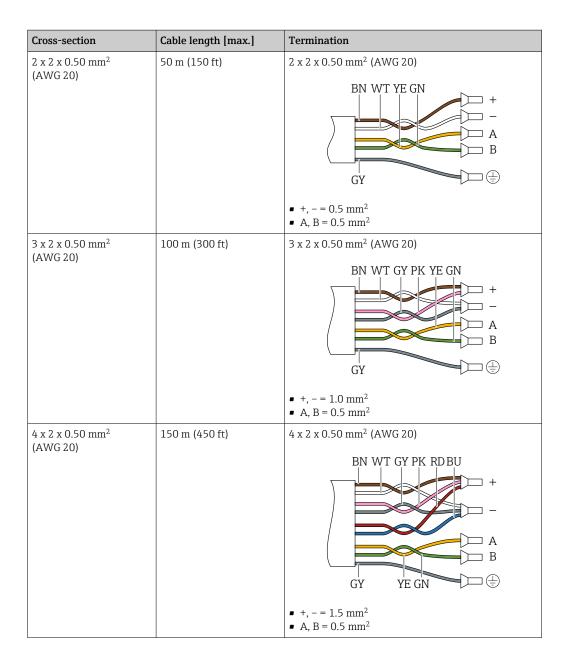
Design	$2\times2\times0.34~\text{mm}^2$ (AWG 22) PVC cable $^{1)}$ with common shield (2 pairs, uninsulated stranded CU wires; pair-stranded)
Flame resistance	According to DIN EN 60332-1-2
Oil resistance	According to DIN EN 60811-2-1
Shield	Tin-plated copper braid, optical cover ≥ 85 %
Continuous operating temperature	When mounted in a fixed position: $-50$ to $+105$ °C ( $-58$ to $+221$ °F); when cable can move freely: $-25$ to $+105$ °C ( $-13$ to $+221$ °F)
Available cable length	Fixed: 20 m (60 ft); variable: up to maximum 50 m (150 ft)

1) UV radiation can impair the cable outer sheath. Protect the cable from direct sunshine where possible.

## B: Connecting cable between sensor and transmitter: Proline 500 - digital Standard cable

A standard cable with the following specifications can be used as the connecting cable.

Design	4, 6, 8 cores (2, 3, 4 pairs); uninsulated stranded CU wires; pair-stranded with common shield
Shielding	Tin-plated copper braid, optical cover ≥ 85 %
Capacitance C	Maximum 760 nF IIC, maximum 4.2 μF IIB
Inductance L	Maximum 26 μH IIC, maximum 104 μH IIB
Inductance/resistance ratio (L/R)	Maximum 8.9 $\mu H/\Omega$ IIC, maximum 35.6 $\mu H/\Omega$ IIB (e.g. according to IEC 60079-25)
Loop resistance	Power supply line (+, –): maximum 5 $\Omega$
Cable length	Maximum 150 m (450 ft), see the following table.



## Optionally available connecting cable

Connecting cable for	Zone 1; Class I, Division 1
Standard cable	$2\times2\times0.5~\text{mm}^2$ (AWG 20) PVC cable $^{1)}$ with common shield (2 pairs, pair-stranded)
Flame resistance	According to DIN EN 60332-1-2
Oil-resistance	According to DIN EN 60811-2-1
Shielding	Tin-plated copper braid, optical cover ≥ 85 %
Operating temperature	When mounted in a fixed position: $-50$ to $+105$ °C ( $-58$ to $+221$ °F); when cable can move freely: $-25$ to $+105$ °C ( $-13$ to $+221$ °F)
Available cable length	Fixed: 20 m (60 ft); variable: up to maximum 50 m (150 ft)

1) UV radiation can impair the cable outer sheath. Protect the cable from direct sunshine where possible.

### C: Connecting cable between sensor and transmitter: Proline 500

Design	$6\times0.38~\text{mm}^2$ PVC cable $^{1)}$ with individual shielded cores and common copper shield
Conductor resistance	$\leq 50 \Omega/\text{km} (0.015 \Omega/\text{ft})$
Capacitance: core/shield	≤ 420 pF/m (128 pF/ft)
Cable length (max.)	20 m (60 ft)
Cable lengths (available for order)	5 m (15 ft), 10 m (30 ft), 20 m (60 ft)
Cable diameter	11 mm (0.43 in) ± 0.5 mm (0.02 in)
Continuous operating temperature	Max. 105 °C (221 °F)

<sup>1)</sup> UV radiation can impair the cable outer sheath. Protect the cable from direct sunshine where possible.

## 7.2.3 Terminal assignment

### Transmitter: supply voltage, input/outputs

The terminal assignment of the inputs and outputs depends on the individual order version of the device. The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.

Supply	Supply voltage Input/output 1 (port 1)		Input/	output 2	Input/output 3		Input/output 4 1)		Service interface (Port 2)	
1 (+)	2 (-)	26 (A)	27 (B)	24 (+)	25 (-)	22 (+)	23 (-)	20 (+)	21 (-)	CDI-RJ45
				Device-specific terminal assignment: adhesive label in terminal cover.						

<sup>1)</sup> Input/output only available for Proline 500 - digital.

## Transmitter and sensor connection housing: connecting cable

The sensor and transmitter, which are mounted in separate locations, are interconnected by a connecting cable. The cable is connected via the sensor connection housing and the transmitter housing.

Terminal assignment and connection of the connecting cable:

- Proline 500 digital  $\rightarrow$  🖺 41
- Proline 500 → 🖺 48

## 7.2.4 Available device plugs for Proline 500

Povice plugs may not be used in hazardous areas!

## Order code for "Input; output 1", option SA "FOUNDATION fieldbus"

Order code for	Cable entry/connection	
"Electrical connection"	2	3
M, 3, 4, 5	7/8" plug	-

#### Pin Assignment Coding Plug/socket + 1 Signal + Α Plug 2 \_ Signal -3 Cable shield1 4 Not used Cable shield Metal plug housing <sup>1</sup>If a cable shield is used

## 7.2.5 Pin assignment of device plug

## 7.2.6 Shielding and grounding

Optimal electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) of the fieldbus system can be guaranteed only if the system components and, in particular, the lines are shielded and the shield forms as complete a cover as possible. A shield coverage of 90 % is ideal.

- 1. To ensure optimal EMC protection, connect the shield to the reference ground as often as possible.
- 2. For reasons concerning explosion protection, it is recommended that grounding be dispensed with.

To comply with both requirements, there are basically three different types of shielding in the fieldbus system:

- Shielding at both ends
- Shielding at one end on the feed side with capacitance termination at the field device
- Shielding at one end on the feed side

Experience shows that the best results with regard to EMC are achieved in most cases in installations with one-sided shielding on the feed side (without capacitance termination at the field device). Appropriate measures with regard to input wiring must be taken to allow unrestricted operation when EMC interference is present. These measures have been taken into account for this device. Operation in the event of disturbance variables as per NAMUR NE21 is thus quaranteed.

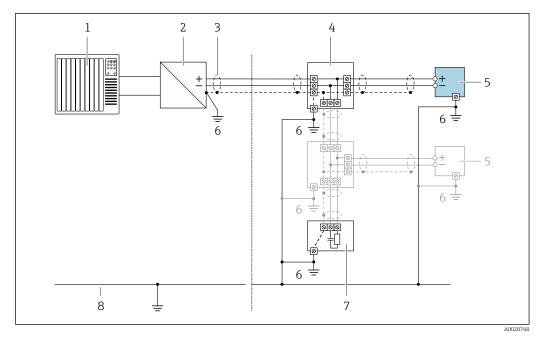
- 1. Observe national installation requirements and quidelines during installation.
- 2. Where there are large differences in potential between the individual grounding points,
  - connect only one point of the shielding directly to the reference ground.
- 3. In systems without potential equalization, the cable shielding of fieldbus systems should be grounded on one side only, for example at the fieldbus supply unit or at safety barriers.

### NOTICE

In systems without potential matching, the multiple grounding of the cable shield causes mains frequency equalizing currents!

Damage to the bus cable shield.

- ▶ Only ground the bus cable shield to either the local ground or the protective ground at one end.
- ▶ Insulate the shield that is not connected.



■ 16 Connection example for FOUNDATION Fieldbus

- 1 Automation system (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power conditioner (FOUNDATION Fieldbus)
- 3 Cable shield: the cable shield must be grounded at both ends to comply with EMC requirements; observe cable specifications
- 4 T-box
- 5 Measuring instrument
- 6 Local grounding
- 7 Bus terminator
- 8 Potential equalization conductor

## 7.2.7 Preparing the device

Carry out the steps in the following order:

- 1. Mount the sensor and transmitter.
- 2. Sensor connection housing: Connect connecting cable.
- 3. Transmitter: Connect connecting cable.
- 4. Transmitter: Connect signal cable and cable for supply voltage.

#### NOTICE

### Insufficient sealing of the housing!

Operational reliability of the measuring device could be compromised.

- ▶ Use suitable cable glands corresponding to the degree of protection.
- 1. Remove dummy plug if present.
- 2. If the measuring instrument is supplied without cable glands: Provide suitable cable gland for corresponding connecting cable.
- 3. If the measuring instrument is supplied with cable glands: Observe requirements for connecting cables  $\rightarrow \implies 34$ .

## 7.3 Connecting the device: Proline 500 – digital

## NOTICE

### An incorrect connection compromises electrical safety!

- ► Only properly trained specialist staff may perform electrical connection work.
- ▶ Observe applicable federal/national installation codes and regulations.
- ► Comply with local workplace safety regulations.
- ▶ Always connect the protective ground cable ⊕ before connecting additional cables.
- ► When using in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation.

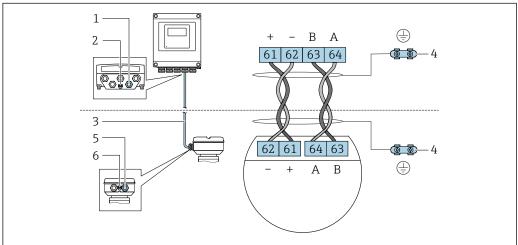
## 7.3.1 Connecting the connecting cable

## NOTICE

### Risk of damaging the electronic components!

- ▶ Connect the sensor and transmitter to the same potential equalization.
- ▶ Only connect the sensor to a transmitter with the same serial number.

### Connecting cable terminal assignment



A0028198

- 1 Cable entry for cable on transmitter housing
- 2 Protective earth (PE)
- 3 Connecting cable ISEM communication
- 4 Grounding via ground connection; in the version with a device plug, grounding is ensured through the plug itself
- 5 Cable entry for cable or connection of device plug on sensor connection housing
- 6 Protective earth (PE)

## Connecting the connecting cable to the sensor connection housing

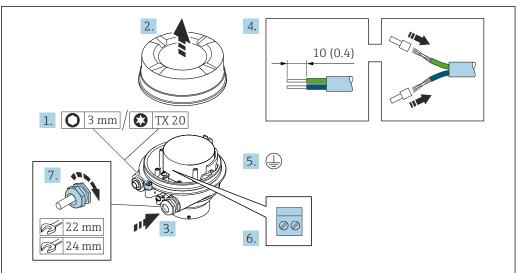
- Connection via terminals with order code for "Sensor connection housing":
  - Option A "Aluminum, coated" → 🖺 42
  - Option **B** "Stainless"  $\rightarrow$  🗎 43
- Connection via connectors with order code for "Sensor connection housing":
   Option C "Ultra-compact hygienic, stainless" → 44

#### Connecting the connecting cable to the transmitter

The cable is connected to the transmitter via terminals  $\rightarrow \triangleq 45$ .

### Connecting the sensor connection housing via terminals

For the device version with the order code for "Sensor connection housing": Option  ${\bf A}$  "Aluminum coated"



A0029616

- 1. Loosen the securing clamp of the housing cover.
- 2. Unscrew the housing cover.
- 3. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 4. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, fit ferrules.
- 5. Connect the protective ground.
- 6. Connect the cable in accordance with the connecting cable terminal assignment.
- 7. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - This concludes the process for connecting the connecting cable.

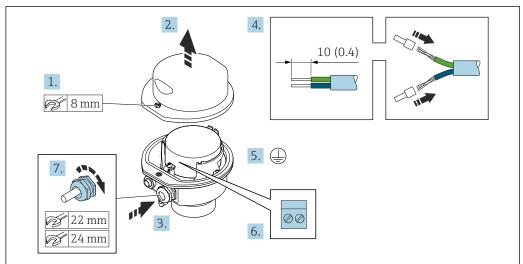
### **MARNING**

## Housing degree of protection voided due to insufficient sealing of the housing.

- ► Screw in the thread on the cover without using any lubricant. The thread on the cover is coated with a dry lubricant.
- 8. Screw on the housing cover.
- 9. Tighten the securing clamp of the housing cover.

### Connecting the sensor connection housing via terminals

For the device version with the order code for "Sensor connection housing": Option  ${\bf B}$  "Stainless"

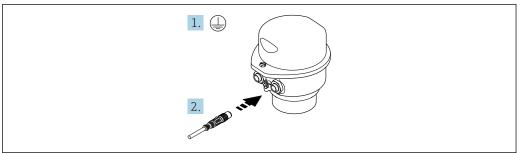


A0029613

- 1. Release the securing screw of the housing cover.
- 2. Open the housing cover.
- 3. Push the cable through the cable entry . To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 4. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, fit ferrules.
- 5. Connect the protective ground.
- 6. Connect the cable in accordance with the connecting cable terminal assignment.
- 7. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - ightharpoonup This concludes the process for connecting the connecting cable.
- 8. Close the housing cover.
- 9. Tighten the securing screw of the housing cover.

## Connecting the sensor connection housing via the connector

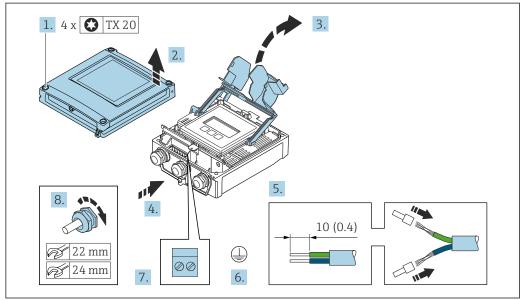
For the device version with the order code for "Sensor connection housing": Option  ${\bf C}$  "Ultra-compact hygienic, stainless"



A002961

- 1. Connect the protective ground.
- 2. Connect the connector.

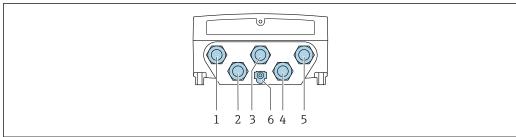
## Connecting the connecting cable to the transmitter $% \left( \mathbf{r}\right) =\left( \mathbf{r}\right)$



- 1. Loosen the 4 fixing screws on the housing cover.
- 2. Open the housing cover.
- 3. Fold open the terminal cover.
- 4. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 5. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, fit ferrules.
- 6. Connect the protective ground.
- 8. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - ► The process for connecting the connecting cable is now complete.
- 9. Close the housing cover.
- 10. Tighten the securing screw of the housing cover.
- 11. After connecting the connecting cable:Connect the signal cable and the supply voltage cable → 

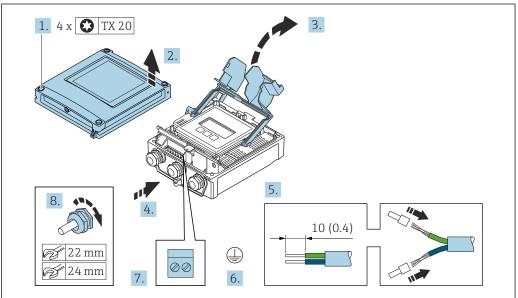
  46.

## 7.3.2 Connecting the signal cable and the supply voltage cable



A002820

- 1 Terminal connection for supply voltage
- 2 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output
- 3 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output
- 4 Terminal connection for connecting cable between sensor and transmitter
- 5 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output; optional: connection for external WLAN antenna
- 6 Protective earth (PE)



A002959

- 1. Loosen the 4 fixing screws on the housing cover.
- 2. Open the housing cover.
- 3. Fold open the terminal cover.
- 4. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 5. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, fit ferrules.
- 6. Connect the protective ground.
- 7. Connect the cable according to the terminal assignment.
  - ► **Signal cable terminal assignment:** The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.

**Supply voltage terminal assignment:** Adhesive label in the terminal cover or  $\rightarrow \blacksquare 38$ .

- 8. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - ► This concludes the cable connection process.
- 9. Close the terminal cover.
- 10. Close the housing cover.

## **A** WARNING

Housing degree of protection may be voided due to insufficient sealing of the housing.

► Screw in the screw without using any lubricant.

#### **NOTICE**

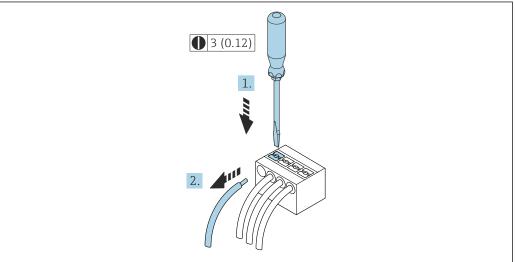
Excessive tightening torque applied to the fixing screws!

Risk of damaging the plastic transmitter.

- ▶ Tighten the fixing screws as per the tightening torque: 2.5 Nm (1.8 lbf ft)
- 11. Tighten the 4 fixing screws on the housing cover.

### Removing a cable

To remove a cable from the terminal:



A002959

- 17 Unit mm(in)
- 1. Use a flat-blade screwdriver to press down on the slot between the two terminal holes.
- 2. Remove the cable end from the terminal.

#### 7.4 Connecting the device: Proline 500

## **NOTICE**

#### An incorrect connection compromises electrical safety!

- ► Only properly trained specialist staff may perform electrical connection work.
- ► Observe applicable federal/national installation codes and regulations.
- ► Comply with local workplace safety regulations.
- ▶ Always connect the protective ground cable ⊕ before connecting additional cables.
- ▶ When using in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation.

#### 7.4.1 Connecting the connecting cable

## NOTICE

### Risk of damaging the electronic components!

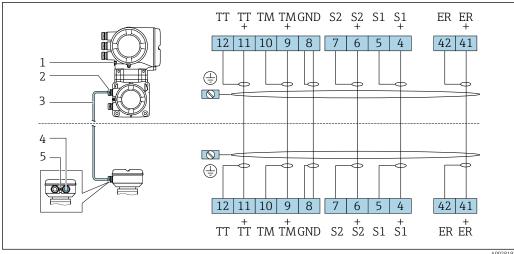
- ► Connect the sensor and transmitter to the same potential equalization.
- ▶ Only connect the sensor to a transmitter with the same serial number.

### **A** CAUTION

#### Measurement error due to shortening of the connecting cable

► The connecting cable is ready for installation and must be used in the length supplied. Shortening the connecting cable can affect the sensor's measurement accuracy.

## Connecting cable terminal assignment



- 1 Protective earth (PE)
- 2 Cable entry for connecting cable on transmitter connection housing
- 3 Connecting cable
- Cable entry for connecting cable on sensor connection housing
- Protective earth (PE)

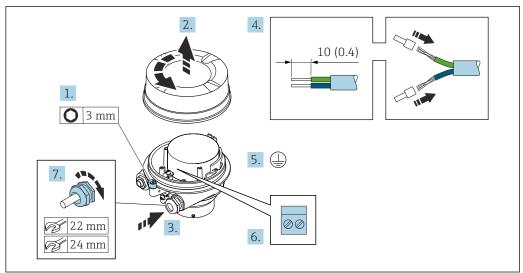
#### Connecting the connecting cable to the sensor connection housing

Connection via terminals with order code for "Housing":

- Option **A** "Aluminum coated" → 🗎 49
- Option **B** "Stainless"  $\rightarrow$  🗎 50

## Connecting the sensor connection housing via terminals

For the device version with the order code for "Housing": Option  ${\bf A}$  "Aluminum coated"



A0029612

- 1. Loosen the securing clamp of the housing cover.
- 2. Unscrew the housing cover.
- 3. Push the cable through the cable entry . To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 4. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, fit ferrules.
- 5. Connect the protective ground.
- 6. Connect the cable in accordance with the connecting cable terminal assignment.
- 7. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - The process for connecting the connecting cable is now complete.

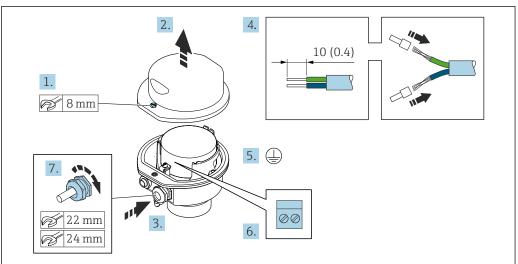
## **WARNING**

#### Housing degree of protection voided due to insufficient sealing of the housing.

- ► Screw in the thread on the cover without using any lubricant. The thread on the cover is coated with a dry lubricant.
- 8. Screw on the housing cover.
- 9. Tighten the securing clamp of the housing cover.

### Connecting the sensor connection housing via terminals

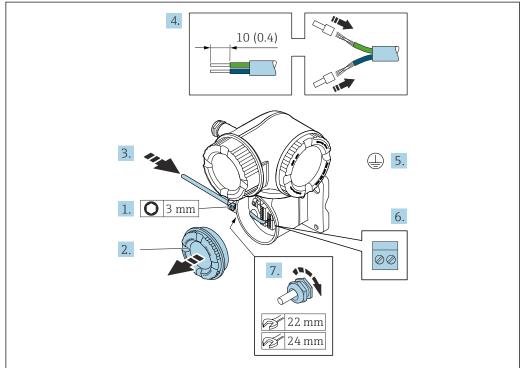
For the device version with the order code for "Housing": Option  ${\bf B}$  "Stainless"



A002961

- 1. Release the securing screw of the housing cover.
- 2. Open the housing cover.
- 3. Push the cable through the cable entry . To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 4. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, fit ferrules.
- 5. Connect the protective ground.
- 6. Connect the cable in accordance with the connecting cable terminal assignment.
- 7. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - ► This concludes the process for connecting the connecting cable.
- 8. Close the housing cover.
- 9. Tighten the securing screw of the housing cover.

## Attaching the connecting cable to the transmitter

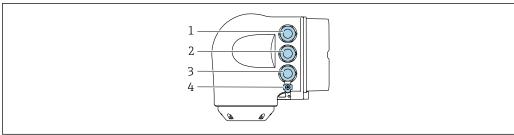


A002959

- 1. Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- 3. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 4. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, also fit ferrules.
- 5. Connect the protective ground.
- 6. Connect the cable in accordance with the connecting cable terminal assignment  $\rightarrow \implies 48$ .
- 7. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - ► This concludes the process for attaching the connecting cable.
- 8. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- 9. Tighten the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 10. After connecting the connecting cable:Connect the signal cable and the supply voltage cable → 

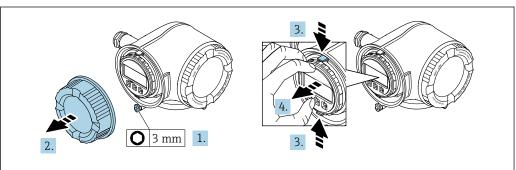
  52.

## 7.4.2 Connecting the signal cable and the supply voltage cable



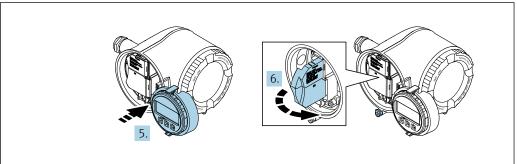
A002678

- 1 Terminal connection for supply voltage
- 2 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output
- 3 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output or terminal connection for network connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45)
- 4 Protective earth (PE)



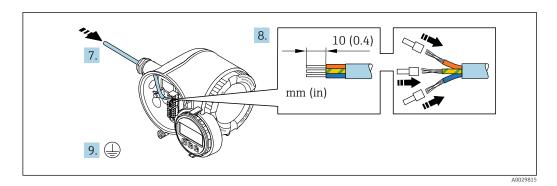
A00298

- 1. Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- 3. Squeeze the tabs of the display module holder together.
- 4. Remove the display module holder.

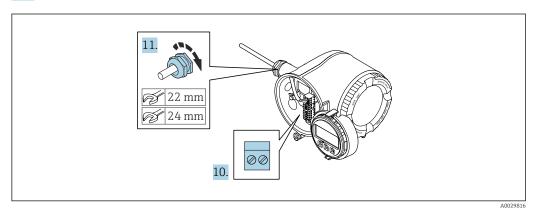


A0029814

- 5. Attach the holder to the edge of the electronics compartment.
- 6. Open the terminal cover.



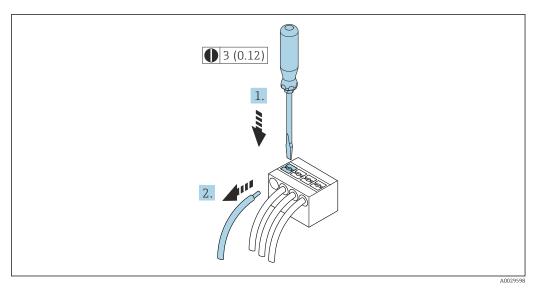
- 7. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 8. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, also fit ferrules.
- 9. Connect the protective ground.



- 10. Connect the cable according to the terminal assignment.
  - Signal cable terminal assignment: The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.
     Supply voltage connection terminal assignment: Adhesive label in the terminal cover or → 38.
- 11. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - ► This concludes the cable connection process.
- 12. Close the terminal cover.
- 13. Fit the display module holder in the electronics compartment.
- 14. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- **15.** Secure the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

#### Removing a cable

To remove a cable from the terminal:



■ 18 Unit mm(in)

- 1. Use a flat-blade screwdriver to press down on the slot between the two terminal holes
- 2. Remove the cable end from the terminal.

## 7.5 Potential equalization

## 7.5.1 Requirements

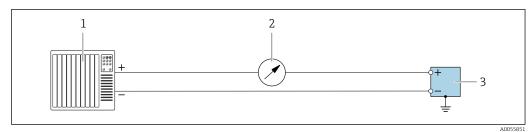
For potential equalization:

- Pay attention to in-house grounding concepts
- Take account of operating conditions like the pipe material and grounding
- Connect the medium, sensor and transmitter to the same electric potential
- Use a ground cable with a minimum cross-section of 6 mm² (10 AWG) and a cable lug for potential equalization connections

## 7.6 Special connection instructions

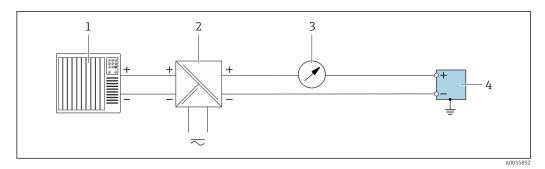
## 7.6.1 Connection examples

#### Current output 4 to 20 mA (without HART)



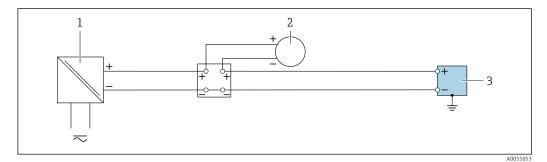
■ 19 Connection example for 4 to 20 mA current output (active)

- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Optional additional display unit: Observe maximum load
- *3 Flowmeter with current output (active)*



- **2**0 € Connection example for 4 to 20 mA current output (passive)
- Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Optional additional display unit: Observe maximum load
- Transmitter with current output (passive)

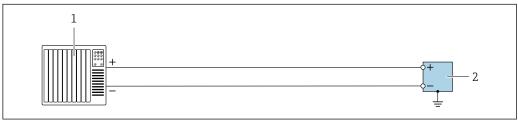
#### Current input 4 to 20 mA



Connection example for 4 to 20 mA current input

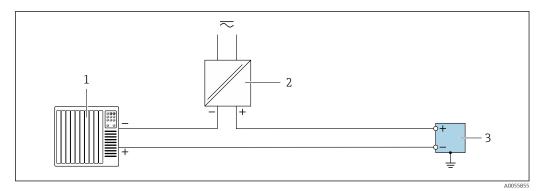
- Power supply
- External measuring instrument with 4 to 20 mA passive current output. e.g. pressure or temperature)
- Transmitter with 4 to 20 mA current input

### Pulse output/frequency output/switch output



**₽** 22 Connection example for pulse output/frequency output/switch output (active)

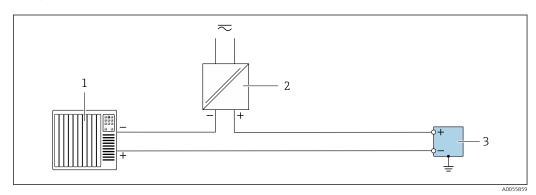
- Automation system with pulse input/frequency input/switch input (e.g. PLC)
- Transmitter with pulse output/frequency output/switch output (active)



■ 23 Connection example for pulse output/frequency output/switch output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with pulse input/frequency input/switch input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter with pulse output/frequency output/switch output (passive)

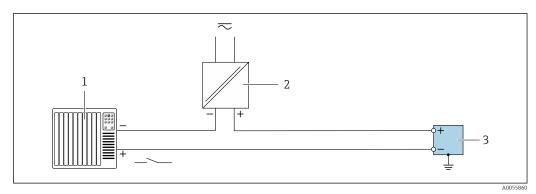
## Relay output



■ 24 Connection example for relay output

- 1 Automation system with switch input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- *3 Transmitter with relay output*

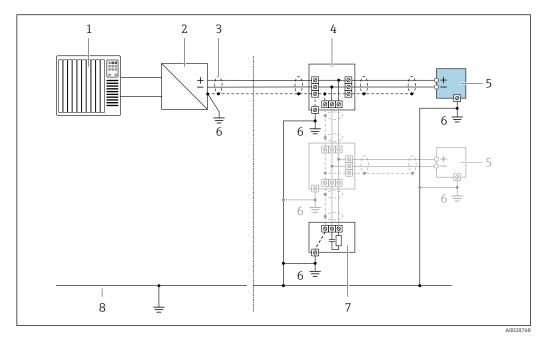
## Status input



■ 25 Connection example for status input

- 1 Automation system with switch output passive e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter with status input

#### **FOUNDATION Fieldbus**



■ 26 Connection example for FOUNDATION Fieldbus

- 1 Automation system (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power Conditioner (FOUNDATION Fieldbus)
- 3 Cable shield provided at one end. The cable shield must be grounded at both ends to comply with EMC requirements; observe cable specifications
- 4 T-box
- 5 Measuring instrument
- 6 Local grounding
- 7 Bus terminator
- 8 Potential equalization conductor

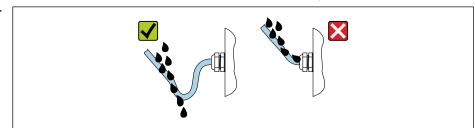
# 7.7 Ensuring the degree of protection

The measuring instrument fulfills all the requirements for the degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure.

To ensure degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure, carry out the following steps after making the electrical connection:

- 1. Check that the housing seals are clean and fitted correctly.
- 2. Dry, clean or replace the seals if necessary.
- 3. Tighten all housing screws and screw covers.
- 4. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
- 5. To ensure that moisture does not enter the cable entry:

  Route the cable so that it loops down before the cable entry ("water trap").



A0029278

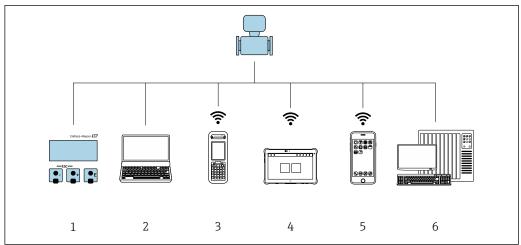
6. The supplied cable glands and plastic dummy plugs used for the threaded cable entries do not ensure degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure. To achieve this degree of protection, cable glands and plastic dummy plugs that are not used must be replaced by threaded dummy plugs with the degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure.

## 7.8 Post-connection check

Are the device and cable undamaged (visual inspection)?	
Is the protective earthing established correctly?	
Do the cables used meet the requirements ?	
Are the mounted cables strain-relieved and fixed securely in place?	
Are all cable glands installed, securely tightened and leak-tight? Cable run with "water trap" → 🖺 57?	
Is the terminal assignment correct ?	
Are dummy plugs inserted in unused cable entries and have transportation plugs been replaced with dummy plugs?	

# 8 Operation options

# 8.1 Overview of operation options



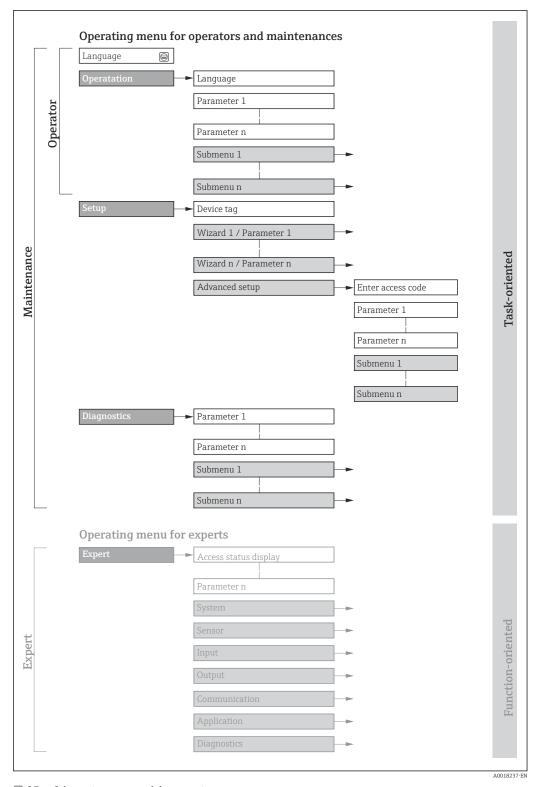
A0024E12

- 1 Local operation via display module
- 2 Computer with web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, AMS Device Manager, SIMATIC PDM)
- 3 Field Xpert SFX350 or SFX370
- 4 Field Xpert SMT70
- 5 Mobile handheld terminal
- 6 Automation system (e.g. PLC)

# 8.2 Structure and function of the operating menu

## 8.2.1 Structure of the operating menu

For an overview of the operating menu for experts: see the "Description of Device Parameters" document supplied with the device  $\Rightarrow \triangleq 232$ 



 $\blacksquare$  27 Schematic structure of the operating menu

## 8.2.2 Operating philosophy

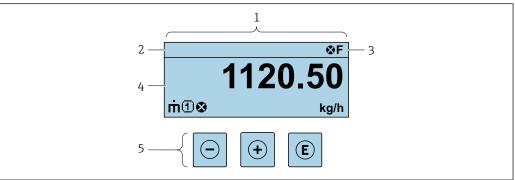
The individual parts of the operating menu are assigned to certain user roles (e.g. operator, maintenance etc.). Each user role contains typical tasks within the device life cycle.

Menu/pa	arameter	User role and tasks	Content/meaning
Language	Task-	Role "Operator", "Maintenance"	Defining the operating language
Operation	oriented	Tasks during operation:  Configuring the operational display Reading measured values	<ul> <li>Defining the operating language</li> <li>Defining the web server operating language</li> <li>Resetting and controlling totalizers</li> <li>Configuring the operational display (e.g. display format, display contrast)</li> <li>Resetting and controlling totalizers</li> </ul>
Setup		"Maintenance" role Commissioning:  Configuring the measurement Configuring the inputs and outputs Configuring the communication interface	Wizard for quick commissioning:  Configuring the system units  Configuring the communication interface  Defining the medium  Displaying the I/O configuration  Configuring the inputs  Configuring the outputs  Configuring the operational display  Configuring the low flow cut off  Configuring the detection of partially filled and empty pipes
			Advanced setup  For more customized configuration of the measurement (adaptation to special measuring conditions)  Calculated process variables  Sensor adjustment  Configuring totalizers  Configuring the display  Configuring the WLAN settings  Data backup  Administration (define access code, reset measuring instrument)
Diagnostics		"Maintenance" role Troubleshooting: Diagnostics and elimination of process and device errors Measured value simulation	Contains all parameters for error detection and analyzing process and device errors:  Diagnostic list Contains up to 5 currently pending diagnostic messages.  Event logbook Contains event messages that have occurred.  Device information Contains information for identifying the device.  Measured values Contains all current measured values.  Data logging submenu with the "Extended HistoROM" order option Storage and visualization of measured values  Heartbeat Technology The functionality of the device is checked on demand and the verification results are documented.  Simulation Used to simulate measured values or output values.  Testpoints

Menu/parameter		User role and tasks	Content/meaning
Expert	Function- oriented	Tasks that require detailed knowledge of the function of the device:  Commissioning measurements under difficult conditions  Optimal adaptation of the measurement to difficult conditions  Detailed configuration of the communication interface  Error diagnostics in difficult cases	Contains all the parameters of the device and makes it possible to access these parameters directly using an access code. The structure of this menu is based on the function blocks of the device:  System  Contains all higher-level device parameters that do not affect measurement or measured value communication.  Sensor  Configuring the measurement.  Output  Configure the pulse/frequency/switch output.  Input  Configuring the status input.  Output  Configuring the analog current outputs as well as the pulse/frequency and switch output.  Communication  Configuring the digital communication interface and the web server.  Submenus for function blocks (e.g. "Analog Inputs")  Configuring function blocks.  Application  Configuring the functions that go beyond the actual measurement (e.g. totalizer).  Diagnostics  Error detection and analysis of process and device errors and for device simulation and the Heartbeat Technology menu.

# 8.3 Access to operating menu via local display

## 8.3.1 Operational display



A0029348

- 1 Operational display
- 2 Tag name
- 3 Status area
- 4 Display area for measured values (up to 4 lines)

#### Status area

The following symbols appear in the status area of the operational display at the top right:

- Status signals → 🗎 157
  - **F**: Failure
  - **C**: Function check
  - **S**: Out of specification
  - M: Maintenance required
- Diagnostic behavior → 🗎 158
  - Alarm
  - <u>M</u>: Warning
- 🛱: Locking (the device is locked via the hardware )
- ←: Communication (communication via remote operation is active)

#### Display area

In the display area, each measured value is prefaced by certain symbol types for further description:

## Measured variables

Symbol	Meaning
ṁ	Mass flow
Ü	<ul><li>Volume flow</li><li>Corrected volume flow</li></ul>
P	<ul><li>Density</li><li>Reference density</li></ul>
4	Temperature

The number and display format of the measured variables can be configured via the **Format display** parameter ( $\Rightarrow \triangleq 113$ ).

#### Totalizer

Symbol	Meaning
Σ	Totalizer  The measurement channel number indicates which of the three totalizers is displayed.

### Input

Symbol	Meaning
€	Status input

## Measurement channel numbers

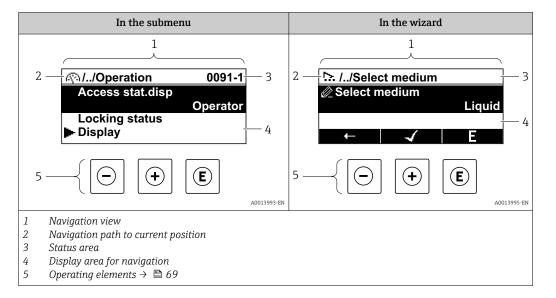
Symbol	Meaning
14	Measurement channel 1 to 4  The measurement channel number is displayed only if more than one channel is present for the same measured variable type (e.g. Totalizer 1 to 3).

## Diagnostic behavior

Symbol	Meaning
8	<ul> <li>Alarm</li> <li>Measurement is interrupted.</li> <li>Signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition.</li> <li>A diagnostic message is generated.</li> </ul>
Δ	<ul> <li>Warning</li> <li>Measurement is resumed.</li> <li>The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected.</li> <li>A diagnostic message is generated.</li> </ul>

The diagnostic behavior pertains to a diagnostic event that is relevant to the displayed measured variable.

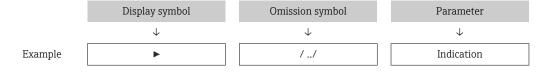
## 8.3.2 Navigation view

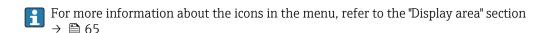


### Navigation path

The navigation path to the current position is displayed at the top left in the navigation view and consists of the following elements:

- The display symbol for the menu/submenu (►) or the wizard (►).
- An omission symbol (/ ../) for operating menu levels in between.
- Name of the current submenu, wizard or parameter





#### Status area

The following appears in the status area of the navigation view in the top right corner:

- In the submenu
  - The direct access code to the parameter (e.g., 0022-1)
  - If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal
- In the wizard

If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal



- For information on the diagnostic behavior and status signal  $\rightarrow \triangleq 157$

## Display area

#### Menus

Symbol	Meaning
P	Operation Is displayed: In the menu next to the "Operation" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Operation menu

۶	Setup Is displayed: In the menu next to the "Setup" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Setup menu
ય	Diagnosis Is displayed: ■ In the menu next to the "Diagnostics" selection ■ At the left in the navigation path in the Diagnostics menu
₹.	Expert Is displayed: In the menu next to the "Expert" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Expert menu

## Submenus, wizards, parameters

Symbol	Meaning
•	Submenu
<u>.</u>	Wizards
	Parameters within a wizard  No display symbol exists for parameters in submenus.

## Locking procedure

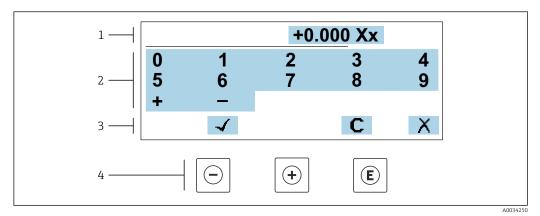
Symbol	Meaning
û	Parameter locked When displayed in front of a parameter name, indicates that the parameter is locked.  By a user-specific access code  By the hardware write protection switch

## Wizards

Symbol	Meaning
<b>←</b>	Switches to the previous parameter.
4	Confirms the parameter value and switches to the next parameter.
E	Opens the editing view of the parameter.

## 8.3.3 Editing view

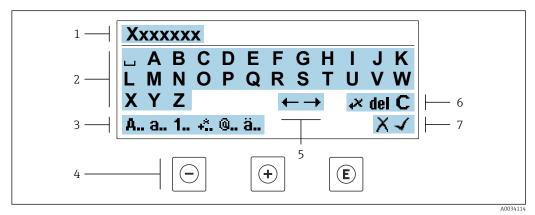
#### Numeric editor



■ 28 For entering values in parameters (e.g. limit values)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Input screen
- 3 Confirm, delete or reject entry
- 4 Operating elements

#### Text editor



29 For entering text in parameters (e.g. device tag)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Current input screen
- 3 Change input screen
- 4 Operating elements
- 5 Move entry position
- 6 Delete entry
- 7 Reject or confirm entry

*Using the operating elements in the editing view* 

Operating key	Meaning
	Minus key Move the entry position to the left.
+	Plus key Move the entry position to the right.

Operating key	Meaning
E	<ul> <li>Enter key</li> <li>Pressing the key briefly confirms your selection.</li> <li>Pressing the key for 2 s confirms your entry.</li> </ul>
-++	Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously) Close the editing view without accepting a change.

## *Input screens*

Symbol	Meaning
Α	Upper case
a	Lower case
1	Numbers
+*	Punctuation marks and special characters: = + - * / $^2$ $^3$ $^4$ 4 $^4$ 2 $^3$ 4 ( ) [ ] < > { }
<b>0</b>	Punctuation marks and special characters: ' " `^. , ; : ? ! % $\mu$ ° $\in$ \$ £ \ § @ # / \ I ~ & _
ä	Umlauts and accents

## Controlling data entries

Symbol	Meaning
←→	Move entry position
X	Reject entry
4	Confirm entry
<sub>*</sub> ×	Delete character immediately to the left of the entry position
del	Delete character immediately to the right of the entry position
С	Clear all the characters entered

## 8.3.4 Operating elements

Operating key	Meaning
Θ	Minus key In menu, submenu Moves the selection bar upwards in a picklist In wizards Goes to previous parameter In the text and numeric editor Move the entry position to the left.
<b>(+)</b>	Plus key In menu, submenu Moves the selection bar downwards in a picklist In wizards Goes to the next parameter In the text and numeric editor Move the entry position to the right.
E	Enter key  In the operational display Pressing the key briefly opens the operating menu.  In menu, submenu Pressing the key briefly: Opens the selected menu, submenu or parameter. Starts the wizard. If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. Pressing the key for 2 s in a parameter: If present, opens the help text for the function of the parameter.  In wizards Opens the editing view of the parameter and confirms the parameter value  In the text and numeric editor Pressing the key briefly confirms your selection. Pressing the key for 2 s confirms your entry.
(a)+(+)	Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously)  In menu, submenu  Pressing the key briefly: Exits the current menu level and takes you to the next higher level. If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. Pressing the key for 2 s returns you to the operational display ("home position").  In wizards Exits the wizard and takes you to the next higher level  In the text and numeric editor Exits the Editing view without applying the changes.
(a)+(E)	<ul> <li>Minus/Enter key combination (press and hold down the keys simultaneously)</li> <li>If keypad lock is active:         Pressing the key for 3 s deactivates the keypad lock.     </li> <li>If keypad lock is not active:         Pressing the key for 3 s opens the context menu including the option for activating the keypad lock.     </li> </ul>

## 8.3.5 Opening the context menu

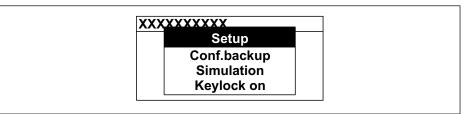
Using the context menu, the user can call up the following menus quickly and directly from the operational display:

- Setup
- Data backup
- Simulation

## Calling up and closing the context menu

The user is in the operational display.

- 1. Press the  $\Box$  and  $\Box$  keys for longer than 3 seconds.
  - ► The context menu opens.



A0034608-EN

- 2. Press  $\Box$  +  $\pm$  simultaneously.
  - The context menu is closed and the operational display appears.

### Calling up the menu via the context menu

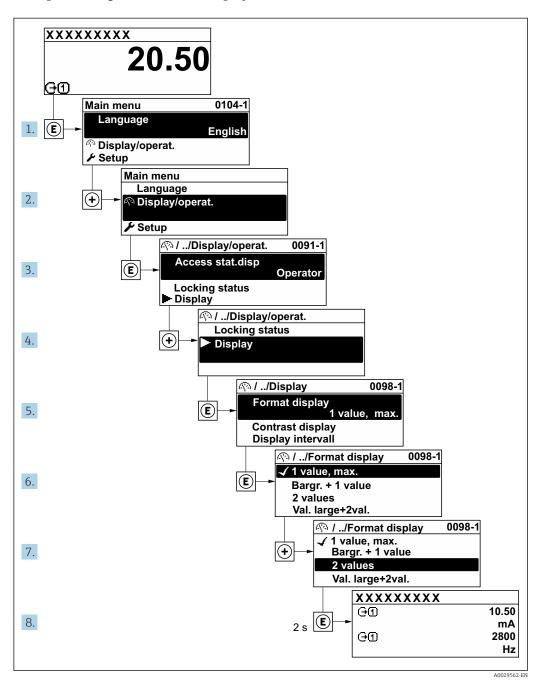
- 1. Open the context menu.
- 2. Press 🛨 to navigate to the desired menu.
- 3. Press **E** to confirm the selection.
  - ► The selected menu opens.

## 8.3.6 Navigating and selecting from list

Different operating elements are used to navigate through the operating menu. The navigation path is displayed on the left in the header. Icons are displayed in front of the individual menus. These icons are also shown in the header during navigation.

For an explanation of the navigation view with symbols and operating elements  $\Rightarrow \triangleq 65$ 

Example: Setting the number of displayed measured values to "2 values"



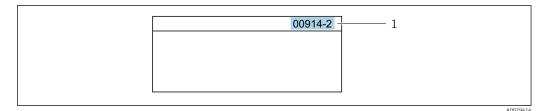
## 8.3.7 Calling the parameter directly

A parameter number is assigned to every parameter to be able to access a parameter directly via the onsite display. Entering this access code in the **Direct access** parameter calls up the desired parameter directly.

## Navigation path

Expert → Direct access

The direct access code consists of a 5-digit number (at maximum) and the channel number, which identifies the channel of a process variable: e.g. 00914-2. In the navigation view, this appears on the right-hand side in the header of the selected parameter.



1 Direct access code

Note the following when entering the direct access code:

- The leading zeros in the direct access code do not have to be entered. Example: Enter "914" instead of "00914"
- If no channel number is entered, channel 1 is opened automatically.
   Example: Enter 00914 → Assign process variable parameter
- If a different channel is opened: Enter the direct access code with the corresponding channel number.

Example: Enter **00914-2** → **Assign process variable** parameter

For the direct access codes of the individual parameters, see the "Description of Device Parameters" document for the device

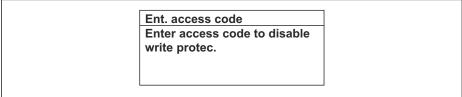
## 8.3.8 Calling up help text

Help text is available for some parameters and can be called up from the navigation view. The help text provides a brief explanation of the parameter function and thereby supports swift and safe commissioning.

#### Calling up and closing the help text

The user is in the navigation view and the selection bar is on a parameter.

- 1. Press E for 2 s.
  - ► The help text for the selected parameter opens.



A0014002-EN

- 30 Example: Help text for parameter "Enter access code"
- 2. Press  $\Box$  +  $\pm$  simultaneously.
  - ► The help text is closed.

## 8.3.9 Changing the parameters

Parameters can be changed via the numeric editor or text editor.

- Numeric editor: Change values in a parameter, e.g. specifications for limit values.
- Text editor: Enter text in a parameter, e.g. tag name.

A message is displayed if the value entered is outside the permitted value range.

Ent. access code Invalid or out of range input value Min:0 Max:9999

A0014049-EN

For a description of the editing view - consisting of the text editor and numeric editor - with symbols  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$  67, for a description of the operating elements  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$  69

### 8.3.10 User roles and related access authorization

The two user roles "Operator" and "Maintenance" have different write access to the parameters if the customer defines a user-specific access code. This protects the device configuration via the local display from unauthorized access  $\rightarrow \blacksquare 135$ .

### Defining access authorization for user roles

An access code is not yet defined when the device is delivered from the factory. Access authorization (read and write access) to the device is not restricted and corresponds to the "Maintenance" user role.

- ▶ Define the access code.
  - The "Operator" user role is redefined in addition to the "Maintenance" user role. Access authorization differs for the two user roles.

Access authorization to parameters: "Maintenance" user role

Access code status	Read access	Write access
An access code has not yet been defined (factory setting).	V	V
After an access code has been defined.	V	<b>✓</b> 1)

1) The user only has write access after entering the access code.

Access authorization to parameters: "Operator" user role

Access code status	Read access	Write access
After an access code has been defined.	V	_ 1)

- The user role with which the user is currently logged on is indicated by the **Access** status parameter. Navigation path: Operation → Access status

### 8.3.11 Disabling write protection via access code

Parameter write protection via local operation can be disabled by entering the user-specific access code in the **Enter access code** parameter ( $\rightarrow \implies 118$ ) via the respective access option.

1. After you press ©, the input prompt for the access code appears.

- 2. Enter the access code.
  - ► The 🗈-symbol in front of the parameters disappears; all previously write-protected parameters are now re-enabled.

## 8.3.12 Enabling and disabling the keypad lock

The keypad lock makes it possible to block access to the entire operating menu via local operation. As a result, it is no longer possible to navigate through the operating menu or change the values of individual parameters. Users can only read the measured values on the operational display.

The keypad lock is switched on and off via the context menu.

### Switching on the keypad lock

- The keypad lock is switched on automatically:
  - If the device has not been operated via the display for > 1 minute.
  - Each time the device is restarted.

### To activate the keylock manually:

- 1. The device is in the measured value display.

  Press the □ and □ keys for 3 seconds.
  - ► A context menu appears.
- 2. In the context menu select the **Keylock on** option.
  - ► The keypad lock is switched on.
- If the user attempts to access the operating menu while the keypad lock is active, the **Keylock on** message appears.

## Switching off the keypad lock

- ► The keypad lock is switched on. Press the □ and □ keys for 3 seconds.
  - ► The keypad lock is switched off.

# 8.4 Access to operating menu via web browser

### 8.4.1 Function range

The integrated web server can be used to operate and configure the device via a web browser service interface (CDI-RJ45) or via WLAN interface . The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, status information on the device is displayed and can be used to monitor device health. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; Operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.

For additional information on the web server, see the Special Documentation for the device.  $\rightarrow \stackrel{\triangle}{=} 233$ 

# 8.4.2 Requirements

## Computer hardware

Hardware	Interface	
	RJ45	WLAN
Interface	The computer must have a RJ45 interface. 1)	The operating unit must have a WLAN interface.
Connection		Connection via wireless local area network.
Screen	Recommended size: ≥12" (depends on the screen resolution)	

<sup>1)</sup> Recommended cable: CAT5e, CAT6 or CAT7, with shielded plug (e.g. YAMAICHI product; part no. Y-ConProfixPlug63/Prod. ID: 82-006660)

## ${\it Computer software}$

Software	Interface	
	RJ45	WLAN
Recommended operating systems	<ul> <li>Microsoft Windows 8 or higher.</li> <li>Mobile operating systems:         <ul> <li>iOS</li> <li>Android</li> </ul> </li> <li>Microsoft Windows XP and Windows XP</li> </ul>	idows 7 is supported.
Web browsers supported	<ul><li>Microsoft Edge</li><li>Mozilla Firefox</li><li>Google Chrome</li><li>Safari</li></ul>	

## Computer settings

Settings	Interface	
	RJ45	WLAN
User rights	Appropriate user rights (e.g. administrator rights) for TCP/IP and proxy server settings are necessary (e.g. for adjusting the IP address, subnet mask etc.).	
Proxy server settings of the web browser	The web browser's <i>Use a Proxy Server for Your LAN</i> setting must be deselected .	
JavaScript	JavaScript must be enabled.	JavaScript must be enabled.
	If JavaScript cannot be enabled: Enter http://192.168.1.212/servlet/ basic.html in the address bar of the web browser. A fully functional but simplified version of the operating menu structure starts in the web browser.	The WLAN display requires JavaScript support.
	When installing a new firmware version: To enable correct data display, clear the temporary memory (cache) under Internet options in the web browser.	
Network connections	Use only the active network connections for the measuring instrument.	
	Switch off all other network connections such as WLAN for example.	Switch off all other network connections.

### Measuring device: Via CDI-RJ45 service interface

Device	CDI-RJ45 service interface
Measuring device	The measuring device has an RJ45 interface.
Web server	Web server must be enabled; factory setting: ON
	For information on enabling the Web server $\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $

### Measuring device: via WLAN interface

Device	WLAN interface
Measuring device	The measuring device has a WLAN antenna:  Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna Transmitter with external WLAN antenna
Web server	Web server and WLAN must be enabled; factory setting: ON  For information on enabling the Web server →   77

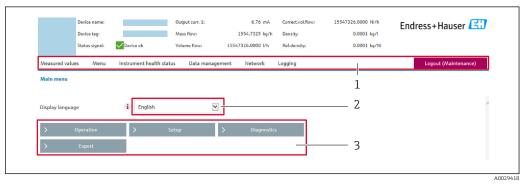
## 8.4.3 Logging on

- 1. Select the preferred operating language for the Web browser.
- 2. Enter the user-specific access code.
- 3. Press **OK** to confirm your entry.

Access code	0000 (factory setting); can be changed by customer
-------------	----------------------------------------------------

If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the Web browser automatically returns to the login page.

### 8.4.4 User interface



- 1 Function row
- 2 Local display language
- 3 Navigation area

### Header

The following information appears in the header:

- Device name
- Device tag
- Device status with status signal  $\rightarrow$   $\stackrel{ riangle}{ riangle}$  160
- Current measured values

76

### **Function row**

Functions	Meaning
Measured values	Displays the measured values of the measuring instrument
Menu	<ul> <li>Access to the operating menu from the measuring instrument</li> <li>The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display</li> <li>Detailed information on the "Description of Device Parameters" operating menu</li> </ul>
Device status	Displays the diagnostic messages currently pending, listed in order of priority
Data management	Data exchange between computer and measuring instrument:  Device configuration:  Load settings from the device (XML format, save configuration)  Save settings to the device (XML format, restore configuration)  Logbook - Export Event logbook (.csv file)  Documents - Export documents:  Export backup data record (.csv file, create documentation of the measuring point configuration)  Verification report (PDF file, only available with the "Heartbeat Verification" application package)  File for system integration - If using fieldbuses, upload device drivers for system integration from the measuring instrument: FOUNDATION Fieldbus: DD file  Firmware update - Flashing a firmware version
Network	Configuration and checking of all the parameters required for establishing the connection to the measuring instrument:  Network settings (e.g. IP address, MAC address)  Device information (e.g. serial number, firmware version)
Logout	End the operation and call up the login page

### Navigation area

The menus, the associated submenus and parameters can be selected in the navigation area.

### Working area

Depending on the selected function and the related submenus, various actions can be performed in this area:

- Configuring parameters
- Reading measured values
- Calling up help text
- Starting an upload/download

## 8.4.5 Disabling the Web server

The Web server of the measuring device can be switched on and off as required using the **Web server functionality** parameter.

#### Navigation

"Expert" menu  $\rightarrow$  Communication  $\rightarrow$  Web server

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection
Web server functionality	Switch the Web server on and off.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>HTML Off</li><li>On</li></ul>

### Function scope of the "Web server functionality" parameter

Option	Description
Off	<ul><li>The Web server is completely disabled.</li><li>Port 80 is locked.</li></ul>
HTML Off	The HTML version of the Web server is not available.
On	<ul> <li>The complete Web server functionality is available.</li> <li>JavaScript is used.</li> <li>The password is transferred in an encrypted state.</li> <li>Any change to the password is also transferred in an encrypted state.</li> </ul>

### Enabling the Web server

If the Web server is disabled it can only be re-enabled with the **Web server functionality** parameter via the following operating options:

- Via local display
- Via Bedientool "FieldCare"
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool

## 8.4.6 Logging out

- Before logging out, perform a data backup via the **Data management** function (upload configuration from device) if necessary.
- 1. Select the **Logout** entry in the function row.
  - ► The home page with the Login box appears.
- 2. Close the Web browser.
- 3. If no longer needed:

  Reset the modified properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP).

# 8.5 Operation via SmartBlue app

The device can be operated and configured with the SmartBlue App.

- The SmartBlue app must be downloaded onto a mobile device for this purpose
- For information on the compatibility of the SmartBlue app with mobile devices, see
   Apple App Store (iOS devices) or Google Play Store (Android devices)
- Incorrect operation by unauthorized persons is prevented by means of encrypted communication and password encryption.
- The Bluetooth® function can be deactivated after initial device setup.



A0033202

■ 31 QR code for free Endress+Hauser SmartBlue App

### Download and installation:

- 1. Scan the QR code or enter **SmartBlue** in the search field of the Apple App Store (iOS) or Google Play Store (Android).
- 2. Install and start the SmartBlue app.
- 3. For Android devices: enable location tracking (GPS) (not required for iOS devices).

4. Select a device that is ready to receive from the device list displayed.

### Login:

- 1. Enter the user name: admin
- 2. Enter the initial password: serial number of the device
- 3. Change the password after logging in for the first time

# Information on password and reset code

For devices that meet the requirements of IEC 62443-4-1 "Secure product development lifecycle management" ("ProtectBlue"):

- If the user-defined password is lost: refer to the user management instructions and the reset button in the operating manual.
- Refer to the associated Security Manual (SD).

For all other devices (without "ProtectBlue"):

- If the user-defined password is lost, access can be restored via a reset code. The reset code is the serial number of the device in reverse. The original password is once again valid after the reset code has been entered.
- The reset code can also be changed in addition to the password.
- If the user-defined reset code is lost, the password can no longer be reset via the SmartBlue app. Contact Endress+Hauser Service in this case.

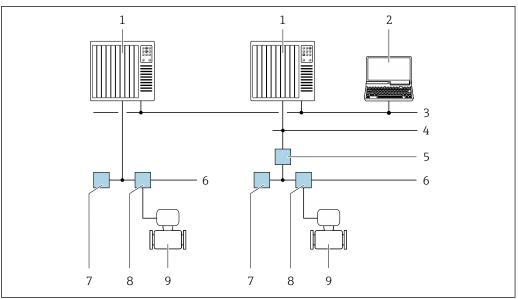
# 8.6 Access to the operating menu via the operating tool

The structure of the operating menu in the operating tools is the same as for operation via the local display.

## 8.6.1 Connecting the operating tool

### Via FOUNDATION Fieldbus network

This communication interface is available in device versions with FOUNDATION Fieldbus.



A002883

■ 32 Options for remote operation via FOUNDATION Fieldbus network

- 1 Automation system
- 2 Computer with FOUNDATION Fieldbus network card
- 3 Industry network
- 4 High Speed Ethernet FF-HSE network
- 5 Segment coupler FF-HSE/FF-H1
- 6 FOUNDATION Fieldbus FF-H1 network
- 7 Power supply FF-H1 network
- 8 T-box
- 9 Measuring instrument

### Service interface

*Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)* 

To configure the device on site, a point-to-point connection can be established. The connection is made with the housing open, directly via the device's service interface (CDI-RJ45).



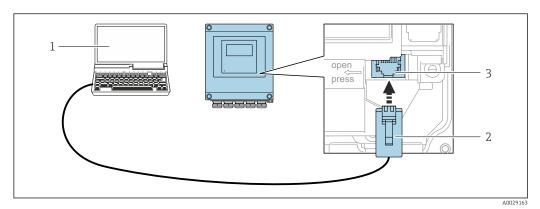
An adapter for the RJ45 to the M12 connector is optionally available for the non-hazardous area:

Order code for "Accessories", option NB: "Adapter RJ45 M12 (service interface)"

The adapter connects the service interface (CDI-RJ45) to an M12 connector mounted in the cable entry. The connection to the service interface can be established via an M12 connector without opening the device.

80

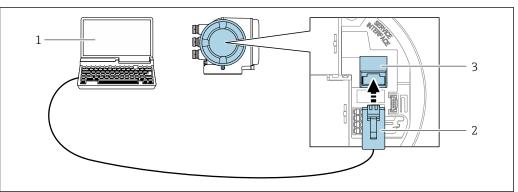
### *Proline* 500 – digital transmitter



■ 33 Connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

- Computer with web browser for accessing the integrated web server or computer with operating tool, e.g. "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP"
- 2 Standard Ethernet connecting cable with RJ45 connector
- 3 Service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the measuring instrument with access to the integrated web server

### Proline 500 transmitter



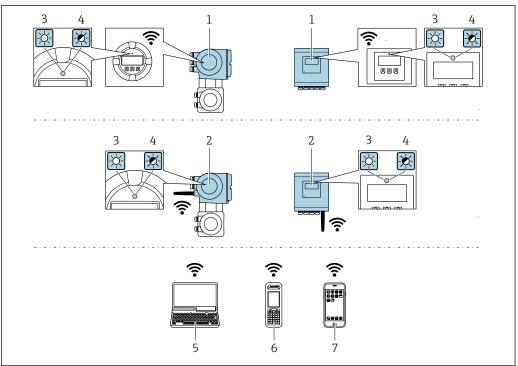
A0027563

■ 34 Connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

- 1 Computer with web browser for accessing integrated web server or with operating tool e.g, "FieldCare", "DeviceCare", with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP" or Modbus DTM
- 2 Standard Ethernet connecting cable with RJ45 connector
- 3 Service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the measuring instrument with access to the integrated web server

## Via WLAN interface

The optional WLAN interface is available on the following device version: Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN"



A003456

- 1 Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna
- 2 Transmitter with external WLAN antenna
- 3 LED lit constantly: WLAN reception is enabled on measuring instrument
- 4 LED flashing: WLAN connection established between operating unit and measuring instrument
- 5 Computer with WLAN interface and web browser for accessing integrated device web server or with operating tool e.g FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- 6 Mobile handheld terminal with WLAN interface and web browser for accessing integrated device web server or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- 7 Smartphone or tablet (e.g. Field Xpert SMT70)

Function	WLAN: IEEE 802.11 b/g (2.4 GHz)	
Encryption	WPA2-PSK AES-128 (in accordance with IEEE 802.11i)	
Configurable WLAN channels	1 to 11	
Degree of protection	IP66/67	
Available antennas	<ul> <li>Internal antenna</li> <li>External antenna (optional)         In the event of poor transmission/reception conditions at the place of installation.     </li> <li>Only 1 antenna is active at any one time!</li> </ul>	
Range	<ul> <li>Internal antenna: typically 10 m (32 ft)</li> <li>External antenna: typically 50 m (164 ft)</li> </ul>	
Materials (external antenna)	<ul> <li>Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylonitrile styrene acrylate) and nickel-plated brass</li> <li>Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass</li> <li>Cable: Polyethylene</li> <li>Plug: Nickel-plated brass</li> <li>Angle bracket: Stainless steel</li> </ul>	

Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile device

## **NOTICE**

### If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.

▶ Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

## NOTICE

## Please note the following to avoid a network conflict:

- ► Avoid accessing the measuring instrument simultaneously from the same mobile device via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface.
- ▶ Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 or WLAN interface).
- ► If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

Preparing the mobile terminal

► Enable WLAN on the mobile terminal.

Establishing a WLAN connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device

- In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal:
   Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH\_Promass\_500\_A802000).
- 2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
- 3. Enter the password:

Serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).

- The LED on the display module flashes. It is now possible to operate the measuring device with the web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.
- The serial number can be found on the nameplate.
- To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

Terminating the WLAN connection

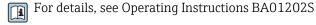
► After configuring the device:

Terminate the WLAN connection between the mobile terminal and measuring device.

## 8.6.2 Field Xpert SFX350, SFX370

### **Function scope**

Field Xpert SFX350 and Field Xpert SFX370 are mobile computers for commissioning and maintenance. They enable efficient device configuration and diagnostics for HART and FOUNDATION Fieldbus devices in the **non-hazardous area** (SFX350, SFX370) and **hazardous area** (SFX370).



### Source for device description files

See information  $\rightarrow \triangleq 85$ 

### 8.6.3 FieldCare

#### **Function** range

FDT-based (Field Device Technology) plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all smart field units in a system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.

#### Access is via:

- CDI-RJ45 service interface → 🖺 80
- WLAN interface → 🖺 81

#### Typical functions:

- Transmitter parameter configuration
- Loading and saving of device data (upload/download)
- Documentation of the measuring point
- Visualization of the measured value memory (line recorder) and event logbook



- Operating Instructions BA00027S
- Operating Instructions BA00059S
- Source for device description files → 🗎 85

### 8.6.4 DeviceCare

### Function range

Tool for connecting and configuring Endress+Hauser field devices.

The fastest way to configure Endress+Hauser field devices is with the dedicated "DeviceCare" tool. Together with the device type managers (DTMs) it presents a convenient, comprehensive solution.



Innovation brochure IN01047S



Source for device description files  $\rightarrow$   $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$  85

## 8.6.5 AMS Device Manager

### **Function range**

Program from Emerson Process Management for operating and configuring measuring devices via FOUNDATION Fieldbus H1 protocol.



Source for device description files  $\rightarrow \triangleq 85$ 

### 8.6.6 Field Communicator 475

### **Function scope**

Industrial handheld terminal from Emerson Process Management for remote configuration and measured value display via FOUNDATION Fieldbus H1 protocol.

### Source for device description files

See information  $\rightarrow \blacksquare 85$ 

# 9 System integration

# 9.1 Overview of device description files

### 9.1.1 Current version data for the device

Firmware version	01.00.zz	<ul> <li>On the title page of the manual</li> <li>On the transmitter nameplate</li> <li>Firmware version         Diagnostics → Device information → Firmware version     </li> </ul>		
Release date of firmware version	02.2017			
Manufacturer ID	0x452B48 (hex)	Manufacturer ID Diagnostics → Device information → Manufacturer ID		
Device type code	0x103B (hex)	Device type Diagnostics → Device information → Device type		
Device revision	1	<ul> <li>On the transmitter nameplate</li> <li>Device revision</li> <li>Diagnostics → Device information → Device revision</li> </ul>		
DD revision	Information and f			
CFF revision	<ul><li>www.endress.com</li><li>www.fieldbus.org</li></ul>			

## 9.1.2 Operating tools

The suitable device description file for the individual operating tools is listed in the table below, along with information on where the file can be acquired.

Operating tool via FOUNDATION fieldbus	Sources for obtaining device descriptions
FieldCare	<ul> <li>www.endress.com → Downloads area</li> <li>USB stick (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> <li>E-mail → Downloads area</li> </ul>
DeviceCare	<ul> <li>www.endress.com → Downloads area</li> <li>E-mail → Downloads area</li> </ul>
<ul><li>Field Xpert SMT50</li><li>Field Xpert SMT70</li><li>Field Xpert SMT77</li></ul>	Use update function of handheld terminal
AMS Device Manager (Emerson Process Management)	www.endress.com → Downloads area
Field Communicator 475 (Emerson Process Management)	Use update function of handheld terminal

# 9.2 Cyclic data transmission

Cyclic data transmission when using the device master file (GSD).

### 9.2.1 Block model

The block model shows which input and output data the measuring device makes available for cyclic data exchange. Cyclic data exchange takes place with a FOUNDATION Fieldbus master (Class 1), e.g. a control system etc.

Display text (xxxx = serial number)	Base index	Description
RESOURCE_ xxxxxxxxxxx	400	Resource block
SETUP_xxxxxxxxxxx	600	"Setup" Transducer block
TRDDISP_ xxxxxxxxxx	800	"Display" Transducer block
TRDHROM_ xxxxxxxxxxx	1000	"HistoROM" Transducer block
TRDDIAG_ xxxxxxxxxx	1200	"Diagnostic" Transducer block
EXPERT_CONFIG_xxxxxxxxxxx	1400	"Expert configuration" Transducer block
SERVICE_SENSOR_xxxxxxxxxxx	1600	"Service sensor" Transducer block
TRDTIC_xxxxxxxxxx	1800	"Totalizer" Transducer block
TRDHBT_ xxxxxxxxxxx	2000	"Heartbeat results" Transducer block
ANALOG_INPUT_1_xxxxxxxxxxx	3400	Analog Input function block 1 (AI)
ANALOG_INPUT_2_xxxxxxxxxxx	3600	Analog Input function block 2 (AI)
ANALOG_INPUT_3_xxxxxxxxxxx	3800	Analog Input function block 3 (AI)
ANALOG_INPUT_4_xxxxxxxxxxx	4000	Analog Input function block 4 (AI)
ANALOG_INPUT_5_xxxxxxxxxxx	4200	Analog Input function block 5 (AI)
ANALOG_INPUT_6_xxxxxxxxxxx	4400	Analog Input function block 6 (AI)
ANALOG_INPUT_7_xxxxxxxxxxx	4600	Analog Input function block 7 (AI)
ANALOG_INPUT_8_xxxxxxxxxxx	4800	Analog Input function block 8 (AI)
MAO_ xxxxxxxxxx	5000	Multiple Analog Output block (MAO)
DIGITAL_INPUT_1_ xxxxxxxxxxx	5200	Digital Input function block 1 (DI)
DIGITAL_INPUT_2_xxxxxxxxxx	5400	Digital Input function block 2 (DI)
MDO_xxxxxxxxxx	5600	Multiple Digital Output block (MDO)
PID_ xxxxxxxxxx	5800	PID function block (PID)
INTEGRATOR_xxxxxxxxxxx	6000	Integrator function block (INTG)

# 9.2.2 Description of the modules

The input value of a module/function block is defined via the CHANNEL parameter.

# AI module (Analog Input)

Eight Analog Input blocks are available.

CHANNEL	Measured variable
0	Uninitialized (factory setting)
7	Temperature
9	Volume flow
10	Concentration 1)
11	Mass flow
13	Corrected volume flow
14	Density
15	Reference density
16	Totalizer 1
17	Totalizer 2
18	Totalizer 3
33	Oscillation frequency 1)

CHANNEL	Measured variable
43	Frequency fluctuation <sup>1)</sup>
51	Carrier pipe temperature 1)
57	Carrier mass flow 1)
58	Target mass flow 1)
63	Oscillation damping <sup>1)</sup>
65	Electronic temperature
66	Tube damping fluctuation <sup>1)</sup>
68	Exciter current 1)
81	HBSI 1)
99	Current input 1 1)

1) Visible depending on the order options or device settings

## MAO module (Multiple Analog Output)

Channel	Description
121	Channel_0

### Structure

Channel_0							
Value 1	Value 2	Value 3	Value 4	Value 5	Value 6	Value 7	Value 8

Values	Measured variable
Value 1	External pressure 1)
Value 2	External temperature <sup>1)</sup>
Value 3	External reference density <sup>1)</sup>
Value 4	Not assigned
Value 5	Not assigned
Value 6	Not assigned
Value 7	Not assigned
Value 8	Not assigned

- 1) The external measured values must be transmitted to the device in the SI basic unit
- The selection is made via: Expert  $\rightarrow$  Sensor  $\rightarrow$  External compensation

## DI module (Discrete Input)

Two Discrete Input blocks are available.

CHANNEL	Device function	Status
0	Uninitialized (factory setting)	_
101	Switch output state	0 = off, 1 = active
103	Low flow cut off	0 = off, 1 = active

CHANNEL	Device function	Status
104	Empty pipe detection	0 = off, 1 = active
105	Verification status <sup>1)</sup>	Overall result of verification Verification:  16 = Failed 22 = Passed 64 = Not performed
		<ul> <li>Verification status</li> <li>Verification:</li> <li>1 = Not performed</li> <li>2 = Failed</li> <li>4 = Being performed</li> <li>8 = Finished</li> </ul>
		Status; result  17 = Status: not performed; Result: failed  18 = Status: failed; Result: failed  20 = Status: being performed; Result: failed  24 = Status: finished; Result: failed  33 = Status: not performed; Result: passed  34 = Status: failed; Result: passed  36 = Status: being performed; Result: passed  40 = Status: finished; Result: passed  65 = Status: not performed; Result: not performed  66 = Status: failed; Result: not performed  72 = Status: finished; Result: not performed

1) Only available with the Heartbeat Verification application package

# MDO module (Multiple Discrete Output)

Channel	Description
122	Channel_DO

## Structure

Channel_DO							
Value 1	Value 2	Value 3	Value 4	Value 5	Value 6	Value 7	Value 8

Value	Device function	Status
Value 1	Reset totalizer 1	0 = off, 1 = execute
Value 2	Reset totalizer 2	0 = off, 1 = execute
Value 3	Reset totalizer 3	0 = off, 1 = execute
Value 4	Flow override	0 = off, 1 = active
Value 5	Start Heartbeat Verification 1)	0 = off, 1 = start
Value 6	Status output	0 = off, 1 = active

Value	Device function	Status
Value 7	Zero adjustment	0 = off, 1 = on
Value 8	Not used	_

1) Only available with the Heartbeat Verification application package

# 9.2.3 Execution times

Function block	Execution time (ms)
Analog Input function block (AI)	6
Digital Input function block (DI)	4
PID function block (PID)	5
Multiple Analog Output block (MAO)	4
Multiple Digital Output block (MDO)	4
Integrator function block (INTG)	5

## 9.2.4 Methods

Method	Block	Navigation	Description
Set to "AUTO" mode	Resource block	Via menu: Expert → Communication → Resource block → Target mode	This method sets the Resource Block and all the Transducer Blocks to the AUTO (Automatic) mode.
Set to "OOS" mode	Resource block	Via menu:  Expert → Communication → Resource block  → Target mode  This method sets the Resource Block  Transducer Blocks to the OOS (Out of mode.	
Restart	Resource block	Via menu: Expert → Communication → Resource block → Restart	This method is used to select the configuration for the <b>Restart</b> parameter in the Resource Block. This resets device parameters to a specific value.
			The following options are supported:  Uninitialized  Run  Resource  Defaults  Processor  To delivery settings
ENP parameter	Resource block	Via menu: Actions → Methods→ Calibrate → ENP parameter	This method is used to display and configure the parameters of the electronic nameplate (ENP).
Overview diagnostics - Remedy information	Diagnostic Transducer Block	Via link: Namur symbol	This method is used to display the diagnostic event with the highest priority that is currently active and the corresponding remedial measures.
Actual diagnostics – Remedy information	Diagnostic Transducer Block	Via menu:  ■ Configure/Setup → Diagnostics → Actual diagnostics  ■ Device/Diagnostics → Diagnostics	This method is used to display remedial measures for the diagnostic event with the highest priority that is currently active.  This method is available only if an appropriate diagnostic event has occurred.
Previous diagnostics – Remedy information	Diagnostic Transducer Block	Via menu:  ■ Configure/Setup → Diagnostics → Previous diagnostics  ■ Device/Diagnostics → Diagnostics	This method is used to display remedial measures for the previous diagnostic event.  This method is available only if an appropriate diagnostic event has occurred.

# 10 Commissioning

## 10.1 Post-installation and post-connection check

Before commissioning the device:

- ► Make sure that the post-installation and post-connection checks have been performed successfully.
- Checklist for "Post-installation" check → 🗎 33
- Checklist for "Post-connection" check → 🗎 58

# 10.2 Switching on the measuring instrument

- ► Switch on the device upon successful completion of the post-mounting and post-connection check.
  - After a successful startup, the local display switches automatically from the startup display to the operational display.

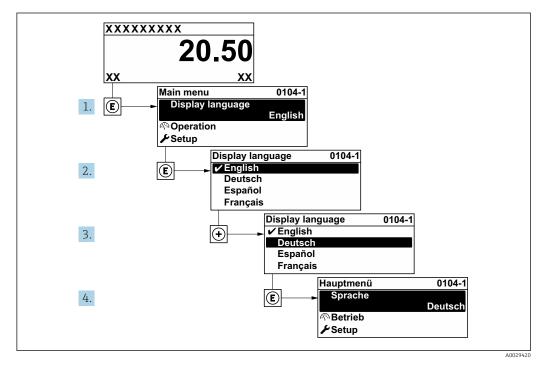
## 10.3 Connecting via FieldCare

- For connecting FieldCare → 

  80
- For connecting via FieldCare
- For user interface of FieldCare

# 10.4 Setting the operating language

Factory setting: English or ordered local language

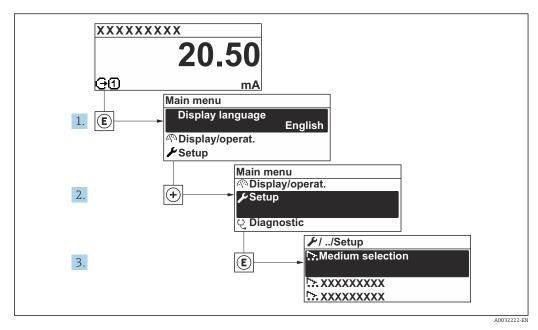


■ 35 Taking the example of the local display

91

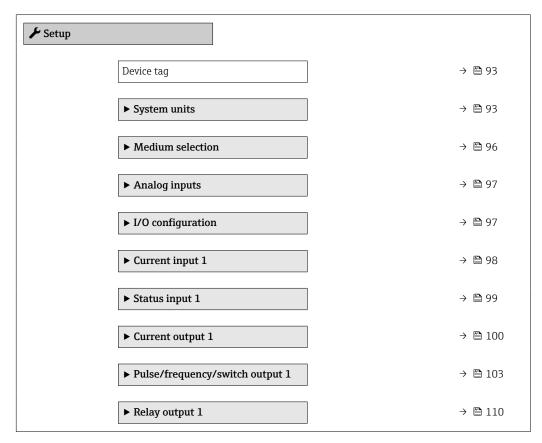
# 10.5 Configuring the device

The **Setup** menu with its guided wizards contains all the parameters needed for standard operation.



 $\blacksquare$  36 Navigation to the "Setup" menu using the example of the local display

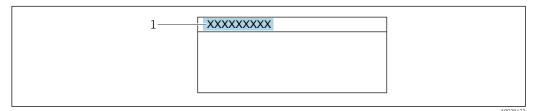
The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operating Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device ("Supplementary documentation").



► Display	→ 🖺 112
► Low flow cut off	→ 🖺 115
▶ Partially filled pipe detection	→ 🖺 116
► Advanced setup	→ 🖺 117

## 10.5.1 Defining the device tag

To enable fast identification of the measuring point within the system, you can enter a unique designation using the **Device tag** parameter and thus change the factory setting.



 $\blacksquare$  37 Header of the operational display with tag name

1 Tag name

Enter the tag name in the "FieldCare" operating tool

### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Device tag

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Device tag	31	Max. 32 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /)

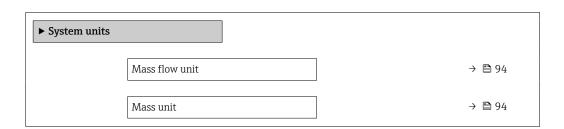
## 10.5.2 Setting the system units

In the **System units** submenu the units of all the measured values can be set.

The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operating Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device ("Supplementary documentation").

## Navigation

"Setup" menu → System units



Vol	ume flow unit	-	→ 🖺 94
Vol	ume unit	-	→ 🖺 94
Cor	rected volume flow unit	-	→ 🖺 94
Cor	rected volume unit	-	→ 🖺 94
Der	nsity unit	-	→ 🖺 95
Ref	erence density unit	-	→ 🗎 94
Ten	nperature unit	- -	→ 🖺 95
Pre	ssure unit	- -	→ 🖺 95

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Mass flow unit	Select mass flow unit.  Effect  The selected unit applies to:  Output  Low flow cut off Simulation process variable	Unit choose list	Country-specific:     kg/h     lb/min
Mass unit	Select mass unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific:     kg     lb
Volume flow unit	Select volume flow unit.  Effect  The selected unit applies to:  Output  Low flow cut off Simulation process variable	Unit choose list	Country-specific:  l/h gal/min (us)
Volume unit	Select volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific:  l (DN > 150 (6"): m³ option) gal (us)
Corrected volume flow unit	Select corrected volume flow unit.  Effect  The selected unit applies to:  Corrected volume flow parameter  (→   142)	Unit choose list	Country-specific: NI/h Sft³/min
Corrected volume unit	Select corrected volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific:  NI Sft³
Reference density unit	Select reference density unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific  kg/Nl  lb/Sft <sup>3</sup>

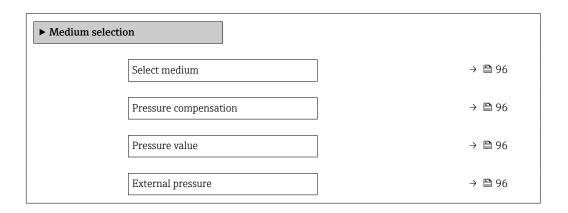
Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Density unit	Select density unit.  Effect  The selected unit applies to:  Output Simulation process variable Density adjustment (Expert menu)	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • kg/l • lb/ft³
Density 2 unit	Select second density unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • kg/l • lb/ft³
Temperature unit	Select temperature unit.  Effect  The selected unit applies to:  • Electronic temperature parameter (6053)  • Maximum value parameter (6051)  • Minimum value parameter (6052)  • Maximum value parameter (6108)  • Minimum value parameter (6109)  • Carrier pipe temperature parameter (6027)  • Maximum value parameter (6030)  • Minimum value parameter (6030)  • Reference temperature parameter (1816)  • Temperature parameter	Unit choose list	Country-specific:  °C  °F
Pressure unit	Select process pressure unit.  Effect  The unit is taken from:  ■ Pressure value parameter (→ 🗎 96)  ■ External pressure parameter (→ 🖺 96)  ■ Pressure value	Unit choose list	Country-specific:  • bar a  • psi a

## 10.5.3 Selecting and setting the medium

The **Select medium** wizard submenu contains parameters that must be configured in order to select and set the medium.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Medium selection



# Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface
Select medium	-	Use this function to select the type of medium: "Gas" or "Liquid". Select the "Other" option in exceptional cases in order to enter the properties of the medium manually (e.g. for highly compressive liquids such as sulfuric acid).	<ul><li>Liquid</li><li>Gas</li></ul>
Pressure compensation	-	Select pressure compensation type.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Fixed value</li> <li>External value</li> <li>Current input 1*</li> </ul>
Pressure value	In the <b>Pressure compensation</b> parameter, the <b>Fixed value</b> option is selected.	Enter process pressure to be used for pressure correction.	Positive floating-point number
External pressure	In the Pressure compensation parameter, the External value option or the Current input 1n option is selected.	Shows the external process pressure value.	

<sup>\*</sup> Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 10.5.4 Configuring the analog inputs

The **Analog inputs** submenu guides the user systematically to the individual **Analog input 1 to n** submenu. From here you get to the parameters of the individual analog input.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Analog inputs



### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry / Selection	Factory setting
Block tag	Unique name of the measuring device.	Max. 32 characters such as letters, numbers or special characters (e. g. @, %, /).	ANALOG_INPUT_1 4_Serial number
Channel	Use this function to select the process variable.	Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Target mass flow Density Reference density Concentration Temperature Carrier pipe temperature Carrier pipe temperature Oscillation frequency 0 Oscillation amplitude 0 Frequency fluctuation 0 Scillation damping fluctuation 0 Signal asymmetry Exciter current 0 HBSI Totalizer 1 Totalizer 2 Totalizer 3 Current input 1 Uninitialized	
Process Value Filter Time	Enter the filter time specification for the filtering of the unconverted input value (PV).	Positive floating-point number	-

Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 10.5.5 Displaying the I/O configuration

The **I/O** configuration submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters in which the configuration of the I/O modules is displayed.

### **Navigation**

"Setup" menu → I/O configuration

I/O module 1 to n information	→ 🖺 98
I/O module 1 to n type	→ 🖺 98
Apply I/O configuration	→ 🖺 98
Conversion code	→ 🖺 98

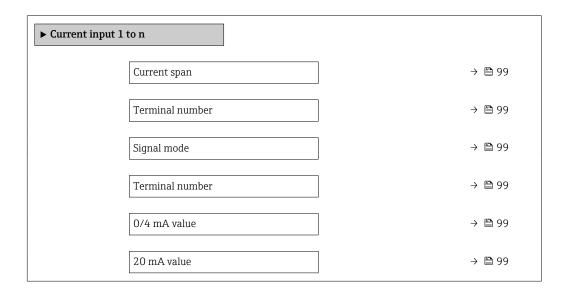
Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry
I/O module terminal numbers	Shows the terminal numbers used by the I/O module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>26-27 (I/O 1)</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> </ul>
I/O module information	Shows information of the plugged I/O module.	<ul> <li>Not plugged</li> <li>Invalid</li> <li>Not configurable</li> <li>Configurable</li> <li>Fieldbus</li> </ul>
I/O module type	Shows the I/O module type.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Current output</li> <li>Current input</li> <li>Status input</li> <li>Pulse/frequency/switch output</li> <li>Double pulse output</li> <li>Relay output</li> </ul>
Apply I/O configuration	Apply parameterization of the freely configurable I/O module.	■ No ■ Yes
Conversion code	Enter the code in order to change the I/O configuration.	Positive integer

# 10.5.6 Configuring the current input

The **"Current input" wizard** guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current input.

## Navigation

"Setup" menu → Current input



98

Failure mode	→ 🖺 99
Terminal number	→ 🗎 99
Failure value	→ 🖺 99
Terminal number	→ 🗎 99

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Current span	-	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	<ul> <li>420 mA</li> <li>420 mA NAMUR</li> <li>420 mA US</li> <li>020 mA</li> </ul>	-
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current input module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>20-21 (I/O 4)*</li> </ul>	-
Signal mode	The measuring device is <b>not</b> approved for use in the hazardous area with type of protection Ex-i.	Select the signal mode for the current input.	Passive Active	Active
0/4 mA value	-	Enter 4 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	_
20 mA value	-	Enter 20 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Failure mode	-	Define input behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Alarm</li><li>Last valid value</li><li>Defined value</li></ul>	-
Failure value	In the <b>Failure mode</b> parameter, the <b>Defined value</b> option is selected.	Enter value to be used by the device if input value from external device is missing.	Signed floating-point number	-

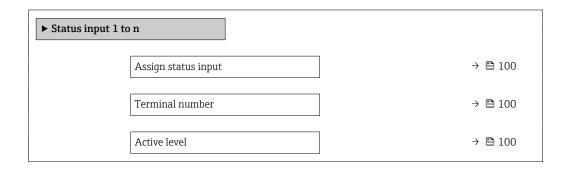
<sup>\*</sup> Visibility depends on order options or device settings

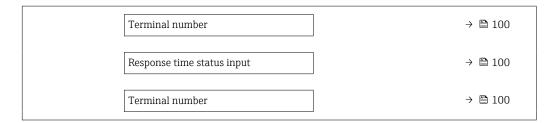
## 10.5.7 Configuring the status input

The **Status input** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the status input.

## Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Status input 1 to n





Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry
Assign status input	Select function for the status input.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Reset totalizer 1</li> <li>Reset totalizer 2</li> <li>Reset totalizer 3</li> <li>Reset all totalizers</li> <li>Flow override</li> </ul>
Terminal number	Shows the terminal numbers used by the status input module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>20-21 (I/O 4) *</li> </ul>
Active level	Define input signal level at which the assigned function is triggered.	■ High ■ Low
Response time status input	Define the minimum amount of time the input signal level must be present before the selected function is triggered.	5 to 200 ms

<sup>\*</sup> Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.5.8 Configuring the current output

The **Current output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current output.

## Navigation

"Setup" menu → Current output

► Current output 1 to n	
Assign current output 1 to n	→ 🖺 101
Terminal number	→ 🖺 101
Current span	→ 🖺 101
Terminal number	→ 🖺 101
Signal mode	→ 🖺 101
Terminal number	→ 🖺 101
0/4 mA value	→ 🖺 102
20 mA value	→ 🖺 102

100

Fixed current	→ 🖺 102
Terminal number	→ 🖺 101
Failure mode	→ 🖺 102
Terminal number	→ 🖺 101
Failure current	→ 🖺 102
Terminal number	→ 🖺 101

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current output module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>20-21 (I/O 4)*</li> </ul>	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the current output.	<ul><li>Passive</li><li>Active</li></ul>	Active
Assign current output		Select process variable for current output.	Off     Mass flow     Volume flow     Corrected volume flow     Target mass flow     Density     Reference density     Concentration     Temperature     Carrier pipe temperature     Electronic temperature     Oscillation frequency 0     Oscillation amplitude 0     Frequency fluctuation 0     Oscillation damping 0     Oscillation damping fluctuation 0     Signal asymmetry     Exciter current 0     HBSI*	
Current span	-	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	<ul> <li>420 mA NAMUR</li> <li>420 mA US</li> <li>420 mA</li> <li>020 mA</li> <li>Fixed current</li> </ul>	Depends on country: 420 mA NAMUR 420 mA US

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
0/4 mA value	In Current span parameter (→ 🖺 101), one of the following options is selected: • 420 mA NAMUR • 420 mA US • 420 mA • 020 mA	Enter 4 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country:  Okg/h Olb/min
20 mA value	In Current span parameter (→ 🖺 101), one of the following options is selected: • 420 mA NAMUR • 420 mA US • 420 mA • 020 mA	Enter 20 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Fixed current	The <b>Fixed current</b> option is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 🖺 101).	Defines the fixed output current.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA
Damping output	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign current output</b> parameter (→ 🗎 101) and one of the following options is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 🖺 101):  • 420 mA NAMUR  • 420 mA US  • 420 mA  • 020 mA	Set reaction time for output signal to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	-
Failure mode	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign current output</b> parameter (→ 🗎 101) and one of the following options is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 🖺 101):  • 420 mA NAMUR  • 420 mA US  • 420 mA  • 020 mA	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Min.</li><li>Max.</li><li>Last valid value</li><li>Actual value</li><li>Defined value</li></ul>	-
Failure current	The <b>Defined value</b> option is selected in the <b>Failure mode</b> parameter.	Enter current output value in alarm condition.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA

<sup>\*</sup> Visibility depends on order options or device settings

102

## 10.5.9 Configuring the pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can be set for configuring the selected output type.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Pulse/frequency/switch output



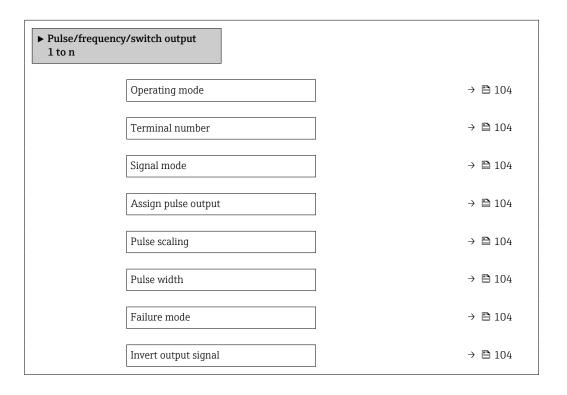
## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection
Operating mode	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul><li>Pulse</li><li>Frequency</li><li>Switch</li></ul>

### Configuring the pulse output

### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output



Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul><li>Pulse</li><li>Frequency</li><li>Switch</li></ul>	_
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>20-21 (I/O 4)*</li> </ul>	_
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul><li>Passive</li><li>Active</li></ul>	-
Assign pulse output 1 to n	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.	Select process variable for pulse output.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Target mass flow *</li> <li>Carrier mass flow *</li> </ul>	-
Value per pulse	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 🗎 103) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter (→ 🖺 104).	Enter measured value at which a pulse is output.	Positive floating point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Pulse width	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 🗎 103) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter (→ 🖺 104).	Define time width of the output pulse.	0.05 to 2 000 ms	-
Failure mode	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 🖺 103) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter (→ 🖺 104).	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Actual value</li><li>No pulses</li></ul>	-
Invert output signal	_	Invert the output signal.	■ No ■ Yes	-

<sup>\*</sup> Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## Configuring the frequency output

## Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Pulse/frequency/switch output

► Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	
Operating mode	→ 🗎 105
Terminal number	→ 🖺 105
Signal mode	→ 🖺 105

104

Assign frequency output	→ 🖺 106
Minimum frequency value	→ 🖺 106
Maximum frequency value	→ 🖺 106
Measuring value at minimum frequency	→ 🖺 106
Measuring value at maximum frequency	→ 🖺 106
Failure mode	→ 🖺 106
Failure frequency	→ 🖺 107
Invert output signal	→ 🖺 107

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul><li>Pulse</li><li>Frequency</li><li>Switch</li></ul>	_
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>20-21 (I/O 4)*</li> </ul>	_
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul><li>Passive</li><li>Active</li></ul>	-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Assign frequency output	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 🗎 103).	Select process variable for frequency output.	Off     Mass flow     Volume flow     Corrected volume flow*     Density     Reference density*     Temperature     Concentration*     Target mass flow*     Carrier mass flow*     HBSI*     Exciter current 0     Oscillation damping 0     Oscillation damping fluctuation 0*     Oscillation frequency 0     Frequency fluctuation 0*     Oscillation amplitude 0     Signal asymmetry     Carrier pipe temperature*     Electronic temperature	
Minimum frequency value	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 🖺 103) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 🖺 106).	Enter minimum frequency.	0.0 to 10 000.0 Hz	-
Maximum frequency value	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 🖺 103) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 🖺 106).	Enter maximum frequency.	0.0 to 10 000.0 Hz	_
Measuring value at minimum frequency	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 🖺 103) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 🖺 106).	Enter measured value for minmum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Measuring value at maximum frequency	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 🖺 103) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 🖺 106).	Enter measured value for maximum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Failure mode	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 🖺 103) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 🖺 106).	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Actual value</li><li>Defined value</li><li>0 Hz</li></ul>	_

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Failure frequency	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ □ 103), the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected, in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ □ 106) a process variable is selected, and in the <b>Failure mode</b> parameter, the <b>Defined value</b> option is selected.	Enter frequency output value in alarm condition.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz	_
Invert output signal	-	Invert the output signal.	■ No ■ Yes	_

<sup>\*</sup> Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## Configuring the switch output

# Navigation

"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output

► Pulse/frequent 1 to n	ency/switch output	
	Operating mode	→ 🖺 108
	Terminal number	→ 🖺 108
	Signal mode	→ 🖺 108
	Switch output function	→ 🗎 109
	Assign diagnostic behavior	→ 🖺 109
	Assign limit	→ 🖺 109
	Assign flow direction check	→ 🖺 109
	Assign status	→ 🖺 109
	Switch-on value	→ 🖺 109
	Switch-off value	→ 🖺 109
	Switch-on delay	→ 🖺 109
	Switch-off delay	→ 🖺 110
	Failure mode	→ 🖺 110
	Invert output signal	→ 🖺 110

## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul><li>Pulse</li><li>Frequency</li><li>Switch</li></ul>	-
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>20-21 (I/O 4)*</li> </ul>	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul><li>Passive</li><li>Active</li></ul>	-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch output function	The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.	Select function for switch output.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>On</li> <li>Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>Limit</li> <li>Flow direction check</li> <li>Status</li> </ul>	-
Assign diagnostic behavior	<ul> <li>In the Operating mode parameter, the Switch option is selected.</li> <li>In the Switch output function parameter, the Diagnostic behavior option is selected.</li> </ul>	Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.	<ul><li>Alarm</li><li>Alarm or warning</li><li>Warning</li></ul>	-
Assign limit	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Limit option is selected in Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Select process variable for limit function.	<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Target mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Concentration*</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Totalizer 1</li> <li>Totalizer 2</li> <li>Totalizer 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping</li> </ul>	_
Assign flow direction check	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Flow direction check option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.		-
Assign status	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Status option is selected in Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Select device status for switch output.	<ul> <li>Partially filled pipe detection</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Digital output 6</li> </ul>	-
Switch-on value	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country:  • 0 kg/h  • 0 lb/min
Switch-off value	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Enter measured value for the switch-off point.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country:  • 0 kg/h  • 0 lb/min
Switch-on delay	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Define delay for the switch-on of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch-off delay	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Define delay for the switch-off of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	-
Failure mode	-	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Actual status</li><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>	-
Invert output signal	-	Invert the output signal.	■ No ■ Yes	-

Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 10.5.10 Configuring the relay output

The **Relay output** wizard guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the relay output.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Relay output 1 to n

► Relay output 1 to	o n		
	Terminal number		→ 🖺 111
	Relay output function		→ 🖺 111
	Assign flow direction check		→ 🖺 111
	Assign limit		→ 🖺 111
	Assign diagnostic behavior		→ 🖺 111
	Assign status		→ 🖺 111
	Switch-off value		→ 🖺 111
	Switch-off delay		→ 🖺 111
	Switch-on value		→ 🖺 111
	Switch-on delay		→ 🖺 111
	Failure mode		→ 🖺 111
	Switch status		→ 🖺 111
	Powerless relay status		→ 🖺 111
		]	

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the relay output module.	<ul><li>Not used</li><li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li></ul>	-
Relay output function	_	Select the function for the relay output.	<ul> <li>Closed</li> <li>Open</li> <li>Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>Limit</li> <li>Flow direction check</li> <li>Digital Output</li> </ul>	-
Assign flow direction check	The Flow direction check option is selected in the Relay output function parameter.	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.		_
Assign limit	The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in <b>Relay output function</b> parameter.	Select process variable for limit function.	Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Target mass flow Carrier mass flow Density Reference density Concentration Temperature Totalizer 1 Totalizer 2 Totalizer 3 Oscillation damping	-
Assign diagnostic behavior	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Diagnostic behavior</b> option is selected.	Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.	<ul><li>Alarm</li><li>Alarm or warning</li><li>Warning</li></ul>	_
Assign status	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Digital Output</b> option is selected.	Select device status for switch output.	<ul><li>Partially filled pipe detection</li><li>Low flow cut off</li><li>Digital output 6</li></ul>	-
Switch-off value	The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter.	Enter measured value for the switch-off point.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country:  Okg/h Olb/min
Switch-off delay	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.	Define delay for the switch-off of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	-
Switch-on value	The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter.	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country:  Okg/h Olb/min
Switch-on delay	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.	Define delay for the switch-on of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	-
Failure mode	-	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Actual status</li><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>	-
Switch status	-	Shows the current relay switch status.	<ul><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>	-
Powerless relay status	-		<ul><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>	-

<sup>\*</sup> Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 10.5.11 Configuring the local display

The **Display** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can configured for configuring the local display.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Display



Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	<ul> <li>1 value, max. size</li> <li>1 bargraph + 1 value</li> <li>2 values</li> <li>1 value large + 2 values</li> <li>4 values</li> </ul>	-
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Density Reference density* Temperature Totalizer 1 Totalizer 2 Totalizer 3 Concentration* Target mass flow * HBSI* Exciter current 0 Oscillation damping 0 Oscillation damping fluctuation 0* Oscillation frequency 0 Frequency fluctuation 0 Signal asymmetry Carrier pipe temperature* Electronic temperature Current output 1 Current output 3 Current output 4*	
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific:  Okg/h Olb/min
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see  Value 1 display  parameter  (→ 🖺 113)	-
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see  Value 1 display  parameter  (→   113)	-
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific:  Okg/h Olb/min
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see  Value 1 display parameter (→ 🖺 113)	-
Value 5 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see  Value 1 display parameter (→ 🖺 113)	-
Value 6 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see  Value 1 display parameter (→ 🖺 113)	-
Value 7 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see  Value 1 display parameter (→ 🖺 113)	-
Value 8 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see  Value 1 display parameter (→ 🖺 113)	-

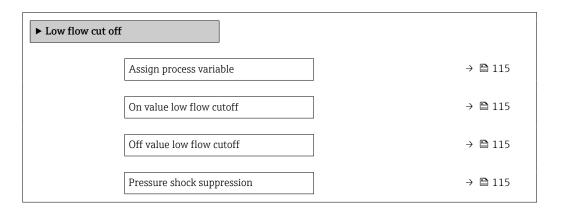
 $<sup>^{\</sup>star}$  Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 10.5.12 Configuring the low flow cut off

The **Low flow cut off** wizard systematically guides the user through all the parameters that must be set to configure low flow cut off.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Low flow cut off



### Parameter overview with brief description

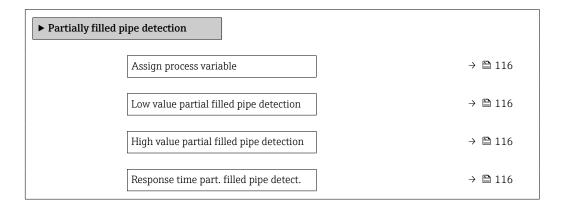
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign process variable	-	Select process variable for low flow cut off.	<ul><li> Off</li><li> Mass flow</li><li> Volume flow</li><li> Corrected volume flow</li></ul>	-
On value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow  ext{ }  ext{ } $	Enter on value for low flow cut off.	Positive floating- point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Off value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow  ext{ }  ext{ } $	Enter off value for low flow cut off.	0 to 100.0 %	_
Pressure shock suppression	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→ 🖺 115).	Enter time frame for signal suppression (= active pressure shock suppression).	0 to 100 s	-

### 10.5.13 Partially filled pipe detection

The **Partial filled pipe detection** wizard guides you systematically through all parameters that have to be set for configuring the monitoring of the pipe filling.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Partially filled pipe detection



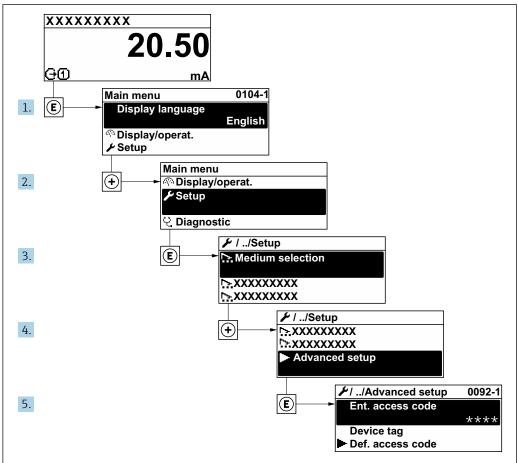
### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign process variable	-	Select process variable for partially filled pipe detection.	<ul><li> Off</li><li> Density</li><li> Reference density</li></ul>	Density
Low value partial filled pipe detection	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \blacksquare 116$ ).	Enter lower limit value for deactivating partialy filled pipe detection.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country:  • 200 kg/m <sup>3</sup> • 12.5 lb/ft <sup>3</sup>
High value partial filled pipe detection	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter $(\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \$	Enter upper limit value for deactivating partialy filled pipe detection.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country:  • 6000 kg/m <sup>3</sup> • 374.6 lb/ft <sup>3</sup>
Response time part. filled pipe detect.	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\Rightarrow  riangleq  riangl$	Use this function to enter the minimum time (hold time) the signal must be present before diagnostic message S962 "Pipe only partly filled" is triggered in the event of a partially filled or empty measuring pipe.	0 to 100 s	-

# 10.6 Advanced settings

The **Advanced setup** submenu with its submenus contains parameters for specific settings.

Navigation to the "Advanced setup" submenu



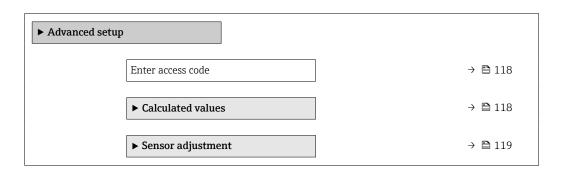
A0032223-EN

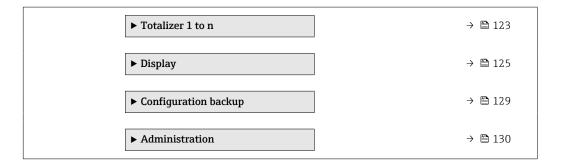
The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version and the available application packages. These submenus and their parameters are explained in the Special Documentation for the device and not in Operating Instructions.

For detailed information on the parameter descriptions for application packages: Special Documentation for the device  $\Rightarrow \triangleq 233$ 

### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup





### 10.6.1 Using the parameter to enter the access code

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup

#### Parameter overview with brief description

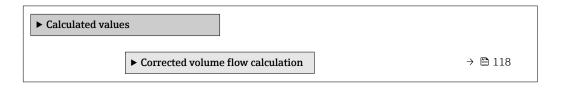
Parameter	Description	User entry
Enter access code		Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters

### **10.6.2** Calculated process variables

The **Calculated values** submenu contains parameters for calculating the corrected volume flow.

#### **Navigation**

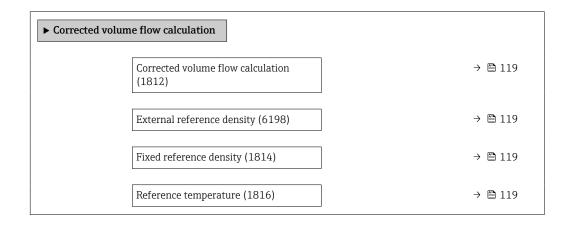
"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Calculated values



#### "Corrected volume flow calculation" submenu

#### **Navigation**

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Calculated values  $\rightarrow$  Corrected volume flow calculation



Linear expansion coefficient (1817)	→ 🖺 119
Square expansion coefficient (1818)	→ 🖺 119

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Corrected volume flow calculation	-	Select reference density for calculating the corrected volume flow.	<ul> <li>Fixed reference density</li> <li>Calculated reference density</li> <li>Reference density by API table 53</li> <li>External reference density</li> <li>Current input 1*</li> </ul>	-
External reference density	-	Shows external reference density.	Floating point number with sign	_
Fixed reference density	The Fixed reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter parameter.	Enter fixed value for reference density.	Positive floating- point number	-
Reference temperature	The Calculated reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter parameter.	Enter reference temperature for calculating the reference density.	-273.15 to 99999 °C	Country-specific: • +20 °C • +68 °F
Linear expansion coefficient	The Calculated reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter parameter.	Enter linear, medium-specific expansion coefficient for calculating the reference density.	Signed floating-point number	-
Square expansion coefficient	The Calculated reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter parameter.	For media with a non-linear expansion pattern: enter the quadratic, medium-specific expansion coefficient for calculating the reference density.	Signed floating-point number	-

<sup>\*</sup> Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 10.6.3 Carrying out a sensor adjustment

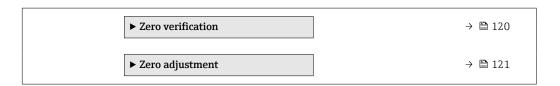
The **Sensor adjustment** submenu contains parameters that pertain to the functionality of the sensor.

### **Navigation**

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Sensor adjustment

► Sensor adjustment

Installation direction → 🖺 120



Parameter	Description	Selection
Installation direction	Set sign of flow direction to match the direction of the arrow on the sensor.	<ul><li>Flow in arrow direction</li><li>Flow against arrow direction</li></ul>

### Zero verification and zero adjustment

Experience shows that zero adjustment is advisable only in special cases:

- To achieve maximum measurement accuracy even with low flow rates.
- Under extreme process or operating conditions (e.g. very high process temperatures or very high-viscosity media).
- To achieve the highest possible measurement accuracy at low flow rates, the installation must protect the sensor from mechanical stress during operation.

To get a representative zero point, ensure that:

- any flow in the device is prevented during the adjustment
- the process conditions (e.g. pressure, temperature) are stable and representative

Zero verification and zero adjustment cannot be performed if the following process conditions are present:

- Gas pockets
  - Ensure that the system has been sufficiently flushed with the medium. Repeat flushing can help to eliminate gas pockets
- Thermal circulation
  - In the event of temperature differences (e.g. between the measuring tube inlet and outlet section), induced flow can occur even if the valves are closed due to thermal circulation in the device
- Leaks at the valves
  - If the valves are not leak-tight, flow is not sufficiently prevented when determining the zero point

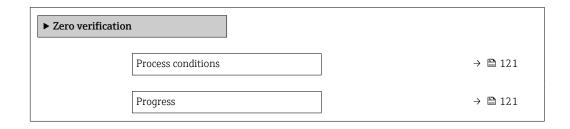
If these conditions cannot be avoided, it is advisable to keep the factory setting for the zero point.

Zero point verification

The zero point can be verified with the **Zero verification** wizard.

#### **Navigation**

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Sensor adjustment  $\rightarrow$  Zero verification



Status	→ 🖺 121
Additional information	→ 🗎 121
Recommendation:	→ 🗎 121
Root cause	→ 🗎 121
Abort cause	→ 🖺 121
Zero point measured	→ 🗎 121
Zero point standard deviation	→ 🗎 121

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Process conditions	Ensure process conditions as follows.	<ul> <li>Tubes are completely filled</li> <li>Process operational pressure applied</li> <li>No-flow conditions (closed valves)</li> <li>Process and ambient temperatures stable</li> </ul>	-
Progress	Shows the progress of the process.	0 to 100 %	-
Zero point adjustment status		<ul><li>Busy</li><li>Alarm</li><li>Ok</li></ul>	-
Additional information	Indicate whether to display additional information.	<ul><li>Hide</li><li>Show</li></ul>	-
Recommendation:	Indicates whether an adjustment is recommended. Only recommended if the measured zero point deviates significantly from the current zero point.	<ul><li>Do not adjust zero point</li><li>Adjust zero point</li></ul>	-
Abort cause	Indicates why the wizard was aborted.	<ul> <li>Check process conditions!</li> <li>A technical issue has occurred</li> </ul>	-
Root cause	Shows the diagnostic and remedy.	<ul> <li>Zero point too high. Ensure no-flow.</li> <li>Zero point is unstable. Ensure no-flow.</li> <li>Fluctuation high. Avoid 2-phase medium.</li> </ul>	-
Zero point measured	Shows the zero point measured for the adjustment.	Signed floating-point number	-
Zero point standard deviation	Shows the standard deviation of the zero point measured.	Positive floating-point number	-

### Zero adjust

The zero point can be adjusted with the  $\bf Zero\ adjustment\ wizard.$ 



- A zero point verification should be performed before a zero adjustment.
- The zero point can also be adjusted manually: Expert → Sensor → Calibration

 $\begin{tabular}{ll} \textbf{Navigation} \\ \textbf{"Setup" menu} \rightarrow \textbf{Advanced setup} \rightarrow \textbf{Sensor adjustment} \rightarrow \textbf{Zero adjustment} \\ \end{tabular}$ 

► Zero adjustm	nent	
	Process conditions	→ 🖺 122
	Progress	→ 🖺 122
	Status	→ 🗎 122
	Root cause	→ 🖺 122
	Abort cause	→ 🖺 122
	Root cause	→ 🖺 122
	Reliability of measured zero point	→ 🖺 123
	Additional information	→ 🖺 123
	Reliability of measured zero point	→ 🖺 123
	Zero point measured	→ 🖺 123
	Zero point standard deviation	→ 🗎 123
	Select action	→ 🗎 123

## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Process conditions	Ensure process conditions as follows.	<ul> <li>Tubes are completely filled</li> <li>Process operational pressure applied</li> <li>No-flow conditions (closed valves)</li> <li>Process and ambient temperatures stable</li> </ul>	-
Progress	Shows the progress of the process.	0 to 100 %	_
Zero point adjustment status		<ul><li>Busy</li><li>Alarm</li><li>Ok</li></ul>	-
Abort cause	Indicates why the wizard was aborted.	Check process conditions!     A technical issue has occurred	-
Root cause	Shows the diagnostic and remedy.	<ul> <li>Zero point too high. Ensure no-flow.</li> <li>Zero point is unstable. Ensure no-flow.</li> <li>Fluctuation high. Avoid 2-phase medium.</li> </ul>	-

122

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Reliability of measured zero point	Indicates the reliability of the zero point measured.	<ul><li>Not done</li><li>Good</li><li>Uncertain</li></ul>	-
Additional information	Indicate whether to display additional information.	<ul><li>Hide</li><li>Show</li></ul>	-
Zero point measured	Shows the zero point measured for the adjustment.	Signed floating-point number	-
Zero point standard deviation	Shows the standard deviation of the zero point measured.	Positive floating-point number	-
Select action	Select the zero point value to apply.	<ul> <li>Keep current zero point</li> <li>Apply zero point measured</li> <li>Apply factory zero point*</li> </ul>	-

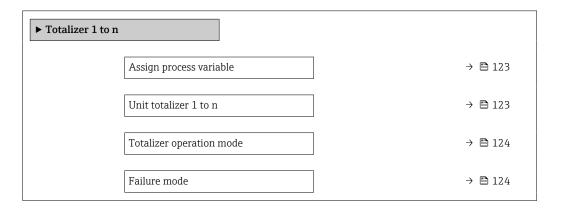
<sup>\*</sup> Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 10.6.4 Configuring the totalizer

In the "Totalizer 1 to n" submenu, you can configure the specific totalizer.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Totalizer 1 to n



### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Assign process variable	_	Select process variable for totalizer.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Target mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier mass flow*</li> </ul>	-
Unit totalizer 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→ 🖺 123) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Select process variable totalizer unit.	Unit choose list	Depends on country:  • kg • lb

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Totalizer operation mode	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \$	Select totalizer calculation mode.	<ul><li>Net flow total</li><li>Forward flow total</li><li>Reverse flow total</li></ul>	-
Failure mode	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→ 🖺 123) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Define totalizer behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Stop</li><li>Actual value</li><li>Last valid value</li></ul>	-

 $<sup>^{\</sup>star}$  Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 10.6.5 Carrying out additional display configurations

In the  ${\bf Display}$  submenu you can set all the parameters associated with the configuration of the local display.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Display

► Display		
	Format display	→ 🖺 126
	Value 1 display	→ 🖺 126
	0% bargraph value 1	→ 🖺 126
	100% bargraph value 1	→ 🖺 126
	Decimal places 1	→ 🖺 126
	Value 2 display	→ 🖺 126
	Decimal places 2	→ 🖺 126
	Value 3 display	→ 🖺 127
	0% bargraph value 3	→ 🖺 127
	100% bargraph value 3	→ 🖺 127
	Decimal places 3	→ 🖺 127
	Value 4 display	→ 🖺 127
	Decimal places 4	→ 🖺 127
	Display language	→ 🖺 127
	Display interval	→ 🖺 127
	Display damping	→ 🖺 127
	Header	→ 🖺 127
	Header text	→ 🖺 127
	Separator	→ 🖺 128
	Backlight	→ 🖺 128

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	<ul> <li>1 value, max. size</li> <li>1 bargraph + 1 value</li> <li>2 values</li> <li>1 value large + 2 values</li> <li>4 values</li> </ul>	-
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Density Reference density* Temperature Totalizer 1 Totalizer 2 Totalizer 3 Concentration* Target mass flow* Carrier mass flow* HBSI* Exciter current 0 Oscillation damping 0 Oscillation damping fluctuation 0* Oscillation frequency 0 Frequency 0 Frequency fluctuation 0* Oscillation trequency 0 Frequency fluctuation 0 Carrier pipe temperature Electronic temperature Current output 1 Current output 2 Current output 3 Current output 4	
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific:  Okg/h Olb/min
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Decimal places 1	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	X     X.X     X.XX     X.XXX     X.XXX	-
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see  Value 1 display parameter (→ 🖺 113)	-
Decimal places 2	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 2 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul><li>X</li><li>X.X</li><li>X.XX</li><li>X.XXX</li><li>X.XXXX</li></ul>	-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see  Value 1 display parameter (→   113)	-
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific:  Okg/h Olb/min
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	-
Decimal places 3	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	• x • x.x • x.xx • x.xxx • x.xxx	-
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see  Value 1 display  parameter  (→   113)	-
Decimal places 4	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 4 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	• x • x.x • x.xx • x.xxx • x.xxx	-
Display language	A local display is provided.	Set display language.	■ English ■ Deutsch* ■ Français* ■ Español* ■ Italiano* ■ Nederlands* ■ Portuguesa* ■ Polski* ■ русский язык (Russian)* ■ Svenska* ■ Türkçe* ■ 中文 (Chinese)* ■ 日本語 (Japanese)* ■ 한국어 (Korean)* ■ tiếng Việt (Vietnamese)* ■ čeština (Czech)*	English (alternatively, the ordered language is preset in the device)
Display interval	A local display is provided.	Set time measured values are shown on display if display alternates between values.	1 to 10 s	-
Display damping	A local display is provided.	Set display reaction time to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	-
Header	A local display is provided.	Select header contents on local display.	<ul><li>Device tag</li><li>Free text</li></ul>	-
Header text	The <b>Free text</b> option is selected in the <b>Header</b> parameter.	Enter display header text.	Max. 12 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /)	-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Separator	A local display is provided.	Select decimal separator for displaying numerical values.	<ul><li>. (point)</li><li>, (comma)</li></ul>	. (point)
Backlight	One of the following conditions is met:  Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, illum.; touch control"  Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illum.; touch control +WLAN"	Switch the local display backlight on and off.	<ul><li>Disable</li><li>Enable</li></ul>	-

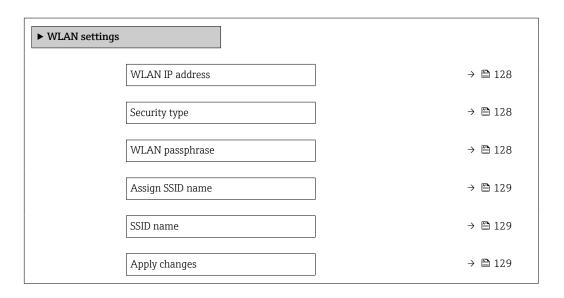
<sup>\*</sup> Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 10.6.6 WLAN configuration

The **WLAN Settings** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for the WLAN configuration.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → WLAN settings



### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User entry / Selection	Factory setting
WLAN IP address	-	Enter IP address of the device WLAN interface.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	-
Security type	-	Select the security type of the WLAN interface.	<ul><li>Unsecured</li><li>WPA2-PSK</li></ul>	-
WLAN passphrase	The WPA2-PSK option is selected in the Security type parameter.	Enter the network key (8 to 32 characters).  The network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning for security reasons.	8 to 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters (without spaces)	Serial number of the measuring device (e.g. L100A802000)

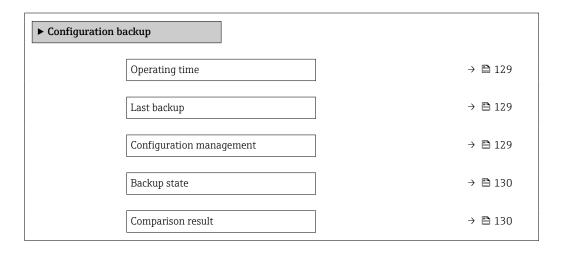
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User entry / Selection	Factory setting
Assign SSID name	-	Select which name will be used for SSID: device tag or user-defined name.	<ul><li>Device tag</li><li>User-defined</li></ul>	_
SSID name	<ul> <li>The User-defined option is selected in the Assign SSID name parameter.</li> <li>The WLAN access point option is selected in the WLAN mode parameter.</li> </ul>	Enter the user-defined SSID name (max. 32 characters).  The user-defined SSID name may only be assigned once. If the SSID name is assigned more than once, the devices can interfere with one another.	Max. 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	EH_device designation_last 7 digits of the serial number (e.g. EH_Promass_500_A 802000)
Apply changes	-	Use changed WLAN settings.	<ul><li>Cancel</li><li>Ok</li></ul>	_

## 10.6.7 Configuration management

After commissioning, you can save the current device configurationor restore the previous device configuration. The device configuration is managed via the **Configuration management** parameter.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Configuration backup



### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Last backup	Shows when the last data backup was saved to embedded HistoROM.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Configuration management	Select action for managing the device data in the embedded HistoROM.	<ul> <li>Cancel</li> <li>Execute backup</li> <li>Restore</li> <li>Compare</li> <li>Clear backup data</li> </ul>

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection
Backup state	Shows the current status of data saving or restoring.	<ul> <li>None</li> <li>Backup in progress</li> <li>Restoring in progress</li> <li>Delete in progress</li> <li>Compare in progress</li> <li>Restoring failed</li> <li>Backup failed</li> </ul>
Comparison result	Comparison of current device data with embedded HistoROM.	<ul> <li>Settings identical</li> <li>Settings not identical</li> <li>No backup available</li> <li>Backup settings corrupt</li> <li>Check not done</li> <li>Dataset incompatible</li> </ul>

### Function range of "Configuration management" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
Execute backup	A backup copy of the current device configuration is saved from the HistoROM backup to the memory of the device. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.
Restore	The last backup copy of the device configuration is restored from the display module from the device memory to the device's HistoROM backup. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.
Compare	The device configuration saved in the device memory is compared with the current device configuration of the HistoROM backup.
Clear backup data	The backup copy of the device configuration is deleted from the memory of the device.

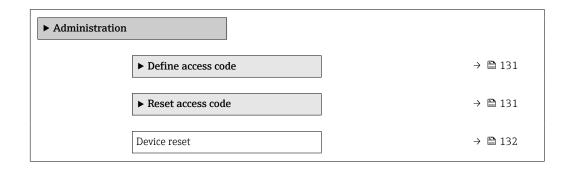
- HistoROM backup
  A HistoROM is a "non-volatile" device memory in the form of an EEPROM.
- While this action is in progress, the configuration cannot be edited via the local display and a message on the processing status appears on the display.

### 10.6.8 Using parameters for device administration

The **Administration** submenu systematically guides the user through all the parameters that can be used for device administration purposes.

### **Navigation**

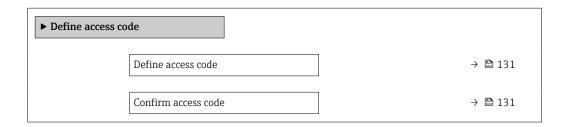
"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration



### Using the parameter to define the access code

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Administration  $\rightarrow$  Define access code



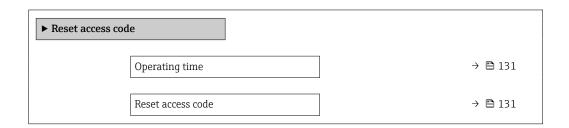
### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Define access code	Restrict write-access to parameters to protect the configuration of the device against unintentional changes.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters
Confirm access code	Confirm the entered access code.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters

### Using the parameter to reset the access code

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Administration  $\rightarrow$  Reset access code



### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / User entry
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Reset access code	Reset access code to factory settings.  For a reset code, contact your Endress+Hauser service organization.	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters
	The reset code can only be entered via:  Web browser  DeviceCare, FieldCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface)  Fieldbus	

### Using the parameter to reset the device

#### **Navigation**

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Administration

Parameter	Description	Selection
Device reset	Reset the device configuration - either entirely or in part - to a defined state.	<ul> <li>Cancel</li> <li>To delivery settings</li> <li>Restart device</li> <li>Restore S-DAT backup</li> <li>ENP restart</li> </ul>

### 10.7 Simulation

Via the **Simulation** submenu, it is possible to simulate various process variables in the process and the device alarm mode and verify downstream signal chains (switching valves or closed-control loops). The simulation can be performed without a real measurement (no flow of medium through the device).

#### Activating and deactivating simulation mode via DIP switch

The following hardware settings can be made for the FOUNDATION Fieldbus via DIP switch 4 on the main electronics module:

- Enable/block simulation mode in the function blocks (e.g. Analog Input or Discrete Output function block)
- Simulation mode enabled (factory setting) = simulation in the Analog Input or Discrete
   Output function block possible
- Simulation mode blocked = simulation in the Analog Input or Discrete Output function block not possible

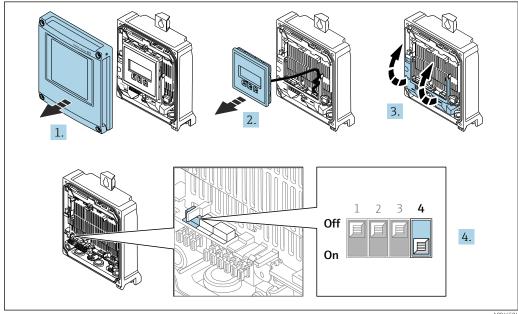
### Proline 500 - digital

#### NOTICE

### Excessive tightening torque applied to the fixing screws!

Risk of damaging the plastic transmitter.

► Tighten the fixing screws as per the tightening torque: 2.5 Nm (1.8 lbf ft)

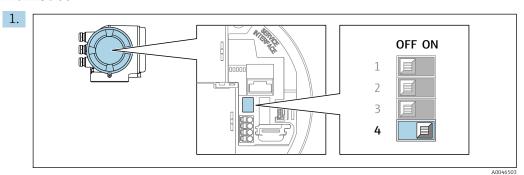


A0046

- 1. Open the housing cover.
- 2. Remove the display module.
- 3. Fold open the terminal cover.

- 4. Set the write protection switch (SIM) on the main electronics module to the **ON** position (factory setting):
  - ► Simulation mode enabled.
- 5. Set the write protection switch (SIM) on the main electronics module to the **OFF** position:
  - ► Simulation mode disabled.

#### Proline 500

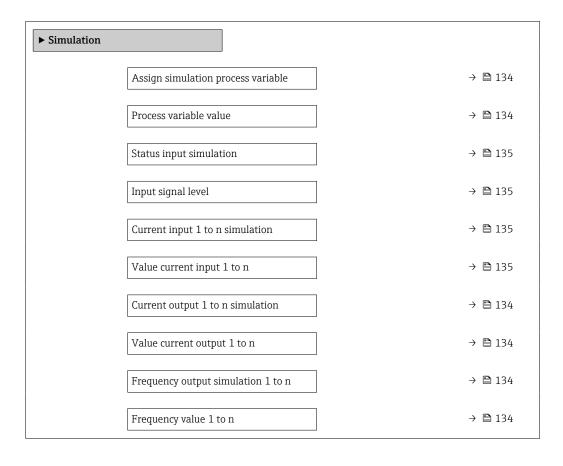


Set the write protection switch (SIM) on the main electronics module to the  ${\bf ON}$  position (factory setting):

- ► Simulation mode enabled.
- 2. Set the write protection switch (SIM) on the main electronics module to the **OFF** position:
  - ► Simulation mode disabled.

#### **Navigation**

"Diagnostics" menu → Simulation



Pulse output sim	ulation 1 to n		→ 🖺 134
Pulse value 1 to	1	-	→ 🖺 134
Switch output sir	nulation 1 to n	-	→ 🖺 135
Switch status 1 t	o n	] - <del>-</del>	→ 🖺 135
Relay output 1 to	n simulation	=	→ 🖺 135
Switch status 1 t	o n	=	→ 🖺 135
Device alarm sim	ulation	=	→ 🖺 135
Diagnostic event	category	=	→ 🖺 135
Diagnostic event	simulation	<del>-</del>	→ 🖺 135

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry
Assign simulation process variable	-	Select a process variable for the simulation process that is activated.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Target mass flow *</li> <li>Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>Concentration *</li> </ul>
Process variable value	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign simulation process variable</b> parameter (→ 🖺 134).	Enter the simulation value for the selected process variable.	Depends on the process variable selected
Current output simulation	-	Switch the simulation of the current output on and off.	Off On
Value current output	In the <b>Current output 1 to n simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	3.59 to 22.5 mA
Frequency output simulation	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the frequency output on and off.	Off On
Frequency value	In the <b>Frequency output simulation 1 to n</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Enter the frequency value for the simulation.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz
Pulse output simulation	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Pulse</b> option is selected.	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.  For Fixed value option: Pulse width parameter (→   defines the pulse width of the pulses output.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>Fixed value</li><li>Down-counting value</li></ul>
Pulse value	In the <b>Pulse output simulation 1 to n</b> parameter, the <b>Down-counting value</b> option is selected.	Enter the number of pulses for simulation.	0 to 65 535

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry
Switch output simulation	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Switch</b> option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the switch output on and off.	• Off • On
Switch status	-	Select the status of the status output for the simulation.	<ul><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>
Relay output simulation	-	Switch simulation of the relay output on and off.	• Off • On
Switch status	The <b>On</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output simulation 1 to n</b> parameter parameter.	Select status of the relay output for the simulation.	<ul><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>
Device alarm simulation	-	Switch the device alarm on and off.	• Off • On
Diagnostic event category	-	Select a diagnostic event category.	<ul><li>Sensor</li><li>Electronics</li><li>Configuration</li><li>Process</li></ul>
Diagnostic event simulation	-	Select a diagnostic event to simulate this event.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Diagnostic event picklist (depends on the category selected)</li> </ul>
Current input simulation	-	Switch simulation of the current input on and off.	Off On
Value current input	In the <b>Current input 1 to n simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	0 to 22.5 mA
Status input simulation	-	Switch simulation of the status input on and off.	Off On
Input signal level	In the <b>Status input simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Select the signal level for the simulation of the status input.	■ High ■ Low

Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.8 Protecting settings from unauthorized access

The following write protection options exist in order to protect the configuration of the measuring device from unintentional modification:

- Protect access to parameters via access code → 

  ☐ 135
- Protect access to measuring device via write protection switch  $\rightarrow \implies 137$

### 10.8.1 Write protection via access code

The effects of the user-specific access code are as follows:

- Via local operation, the parameters for the measuring device configuration are writeprotected and their values can no longer be changed.
- Device access is protected via the Web browser, as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.
- Device access is protected via FieldCare or DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.

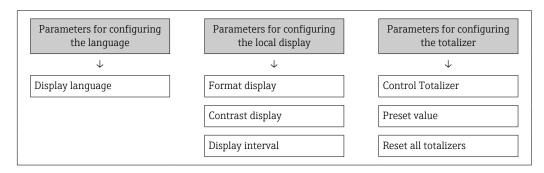
#### Defining the access code via the local display

- 1. Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter ( $\rightarrow \implies 131$ ).
- 2. Maximum of 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters as the access code.

- 3. Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter (→ 🗎 131) to confirm.
  - ► The 🗈 symbol appears in front of all write-protected parameters.
- - If the access code is lost: Resetting the access code  $\rightarrow \triangleq 136$ .
  - The user role with which the user is currently logged in is displayed in **Access status** parameter.
    - Navigation path: Operation → Access status
    - User roles and their access rights  $\rightarrow \triangleq 73$
- The device automatically locks the write-protected parameters again if a key is not pressed for 10 minutes in the navigation and editing view.
- The device locks the write-protected parameters automatically after 60 s if the user skips back to the operational display mode from the navigation and editing view.

#### Parameters which can always be modified via the local display

Certain parameters that do not affect the measurement are excepted from parameter write protection via the local display. Despite the user-specific access code, they can always be modified, even if the other parameters are locked.



#### Defining the access code via the web browser

- 1. Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter ( $\rightarrow \implies 131$ ).
- 2. Define a 16-digit (max.) numeric code as the access code.
- 3. Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter ( $\rightarrow \implies 131$ ) to confirm.
  - ► The web browser switches to the login page.
- $\blacksquare$  Disabling parameter write protection via access code  $\Rightarrow \blacksquare$  73.
  - If the access code is lost: Resetting the access code  $\rightarrow \triangleq 136$ .
  - The Access status parameter shows which user role the user is currently logged in with.
    - Navigation path: Operation → Access status
    - User roles and their access rights  $\rightarrow \implies 73$

If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the web browser automatically returns to the login page.

#### Resetting the access code

If you misplace the user-specific access code, it is possible to reset the code to the factory setting. A reset code must be entered for this purpose. The user-specific access code can then be defined again afterwards.

Via Web browser, FieldCare, DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), fieldbus

- You can only obtain a reset code from your local Endress+Hauser service organization. The code must be calculated explicitly for every device.
- 1. Note down the serial number of the device.
- 2. Read off the **Operating time** parameter.
- 3. Contact the local Endress+Hauser service organization and tell them the serial number and the operating time.
  - ► Get the calculated reset code.
- 4. Enter the reset code in the **Reset access code** parameter ( $\rightarrow \implies 131$ ).
  - The access code has been reset to the factory setting **0000**. It can be redefined  $\rightarrow \boxminus 135$ .
- For IT security reasons, the calculated reset code is only valid for 96 hours from the specified operating time and for the specific serial number. If you cannot return to the device within 96 hours, you should either increase the operating time you read out by a few days or switch off the device.

### 10.8.2 Write protection via write protection switch

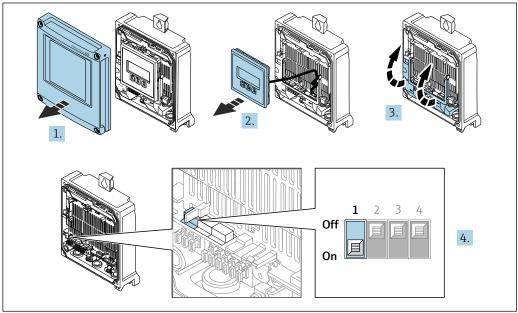
Unlike parameter write protection via a user-specific access code, this allows the user to lock write access to the entire operating menu - apart from the **"Contrast display"** parameter.

The parameter values are now read only and cannot be edited any more (exception "Contrast display" parameter):

- Via local display
- Via FOUNDATION Fieldbus

### Proline 500 - digital

#### Enable/disable write protection



- 1. Open the housing cover.
- 2. Remove the display module.
- 3. Fold open the terminal cover.

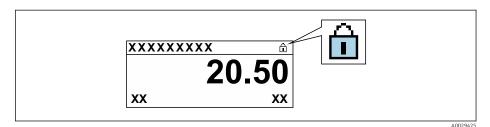
Endress+Hauser 137

A002967

#### 4. Enable or disable write protection:

Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **ON** position enables hardware write protection/setting to OFF (factory setting) disables hardware write protection.

└ In the **Locking status** parameter, the **Hardware locked** option is displayed  $\rightarrow \blacksquare$  140. When hardware write protection is enabled, the  $\blacksquare$  symbol appears in the header of the measured value display and in the navigation view in front of the parameters.



- 5. Insert the display module.
- 6. Close the housing cover.

#### 7. NOTICE

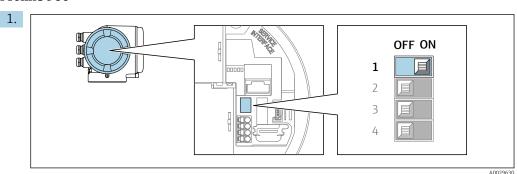
# Excessive tightening torque applied to the fixing screws!

Risk of damaging the plastic transmitter.

► Tighten the fixing screws as per the tightening torque: 2.5 Nm (1.8 lbf ft)

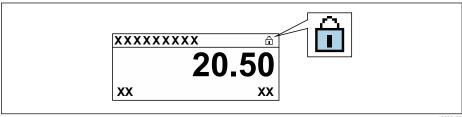
Tighten the fixing screws.

#### Proline 500



Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **ON** position enables hardware write protection.

└ In the **Locking status** parameter, the **Hardware locked** option is displayed  $\rightarrow$   $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$  140. In addition, on the local display the  $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$  symbol appears in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.



- 2. Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **OFF** position (factory setting) disables hardware write protection.
  - ightharpoonup No option is displayed in the **Locking status** parameter → ightharpoonup 140. On the local display, the 🖻 symbol disappears from in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.

## 10.8.3 Write protection via block operation

- Locking via block operation:

  Block: DISPLAY (TRDDISP); parameter: Define access code

  Block: EXPERT\_CONFIG (TRDEXP); parameter: Enter access code

# 11 Operation

### 11.1 Reading the device locking status

Device active write protection: Locking status parameter

Operation → Locking status

Function scope of the "Locking status" parameter

Options	Description
None	The access authorization displayed in the <b>Access status</b> parameter applies → 🖺 73. Only appears on local display.
Hardware locked	The DIP switch for hardware locking is activated on the PCB board. This locks write access to the parameters (e.g. via local display or operating tool) $\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $
Temporarily locked	Write access to the parameters is temporarily locked on account of internal processes running in the device (e.g. data upload/download, reset, etc.). Once the internal processing has been completed, the parameters can be changed again.

# 11.2 Adjusting the operating language



Detailed information:

# 11.3 Configuring the display

Detailed information:

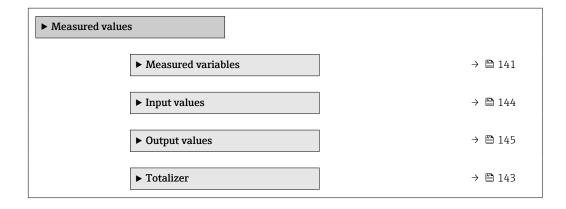
- On the basic settings for the local display  $\rightarrow \implies 112$
- On the advanced settings for the local display → 🗎 125

# 11.4 Reading off measured values

With the **Measured values** submenu, it is possible to read all the measured values.

#### **Navigation**

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values



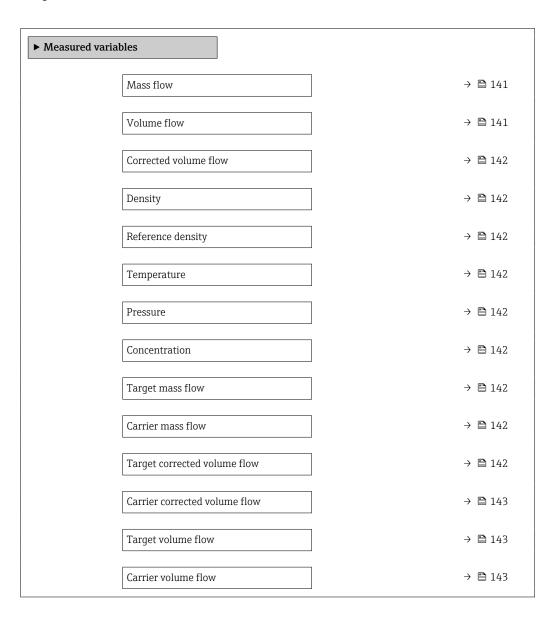
140

### 11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu

The **Measured variables** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for each process variable.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Measured variables



### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Mass flow	-	Displays the mass flow that is currently measured.	Signed floating-point number
		Dependency The unit is taken from: Mass flow unit parameter (→   94)	
Volume flow	-	Displays the volume flow that is currently calculated.	Signed floating-point number
		Dependency The unit is taken from the <b>Volume flow</b> unit parameter (→ 🖺 94).	

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Corrected volume flow	-	Displays the corrected volume flow that is currently calculated.  Dependency The unit is taken from: Corrected volume flow unit parameter (→   94)	Signed floating-point number
Density	-	Shows the density currently measured. Dependency The unit is taken from the <b>Density unit</b> parameter $( \rightarrow )$ 95).	Signed floating-point number
Reference density	-	Displays the reference density that is currently calculated.  Dependency The unit is taken from: Reference density unit parameter (→ 월 94)	Signed floating-point number
Temperature	-	Shows the medium temperature currently measured.  Dependency The unit is taken from: Temperature unit parameter (→ 🖺 95)	Signed floating-point number
Pressure value	-	Displays either a fixed or external pressure value.  Dependency The unit is taken from the Pressure unit parameter (→   95).	Signed floating-point number
Concentration	For the following order code: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration"  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the concentration that is currently calculated.  Dependency The unit is taken from the Concentration unit parameter.	Signed floating-point number
Target mass flow	With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration"  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the mass flow that is currently measured for the target medium.  Dependency The unit is taken from: Mass flow unit parameter (→ ■ 94)	Signed floating-point number
Carrier mass flow	With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration"  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the mass flow of the carrier medium that is currently measured.  Dependency The unit is taken from: Mass flow unit parameter (→ 월 94)	Signed floating-point number
Target corrected volume flow	With the following conditions: ■ Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" ■ The Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected in the Liquid type parameter.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the corrected volume flow that is currently measured for the target fluid.  Dependency The unit is taken from the Volume flow unit parameter (→ 194).	Signed floating-point number

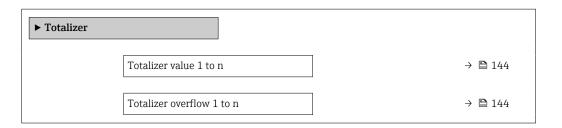
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Carrier corrected volume flow	With the following conditions:  Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration"  In the Liquid type parameter, the Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected.	Displays the corrected volume flow currently measured for the carrier fluid.  Dependency The unit is taken from the Volume flow unit parameter (→ 194).	Signed floating-point number
	The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.		
Target volume flow	With the following conditions:  Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration"  The Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected in the Liquid type parameter.  The %vol option is selected in the Concentration unit parameter.	Displays the volume flow currently measured for the target medium.  Dependency The unit is taken from the Volume flow unit parameter (→ 월 94).	Signed floating-point number
	The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.		
Carrier volume flow	With the following conditions:  Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration"  The Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected in the Liquid type parameter.  The %vol option is selected in the Concentration unit parameter.  The software options currently	Displays the volume flow currently measured for the carrier medium.  Dependency The unit is taken from the Volume flow unit parameter (→   94).	Signed floating-point number
	enabled are displayed in the  Software option overview  parameter.		

### 11.4.2 "Totalizer" submenu

The **Totalizer** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every totalizer.

### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Totalizer



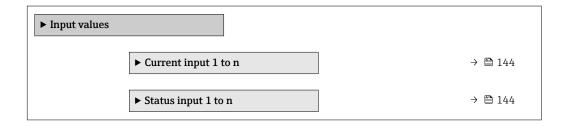
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Totalizer value 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter (→ 🖺 123) of the Totalizer 1 to n submenu.	Displays the current totalizer counter value.	Signed floating-point number
Totalizer overflow 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→ 🖺 123) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Displays the current totalizer overflow.	Integer with sign

# 11.4.3 "Input values" submenu

The **Input values** submenu guides you systematically to the individual input values.

#### **Navigation**

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Input values

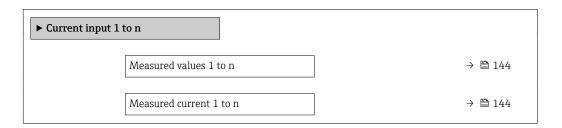


### Input values of current input

The **Current input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current input.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Input values  $\rightarrow$  Current input 1 to n



#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Measured values	Displays the current input value.	Signed floating-point number
Measured current	Displays the current value of the current input.	0 to 22.5 mA

#### Input values of status input

The **Status input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every status input.

#### **Navigation**

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Input values  $\rightarrow$  Status input 1 to n



#### Parameter overview with brief description

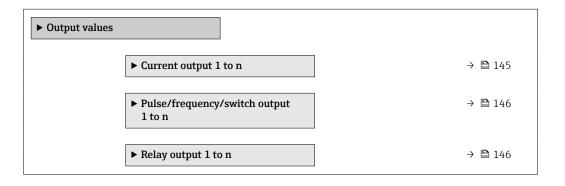
Parameter	Description	User interface
Value status input	Shows the current input signal level.	■ High ■ Low

## 11.4.4 Output values

The **Output values** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every output.

#### **Navigation**

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values

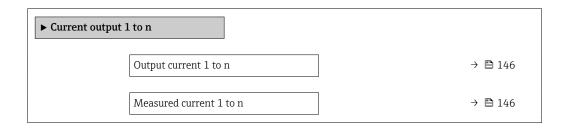


#### Output values of current output

The **Value current output** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current output.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values → Value current output 1 to n



#### Parameter overview with brief description

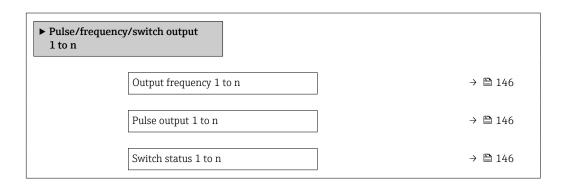
Parameter	Description	User interface
Output current 1	Displays the current value currently calculated for the current output.	3.59 to 22.5 mA
Measured current	Displays the current value currently measured for the current output.	0 to 30 mA

#### Output values for pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every pulse/frequency/switch output.

#### **Navigation**

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Output values  $\rightarrow$  Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n



#### Parameter overview with brief description

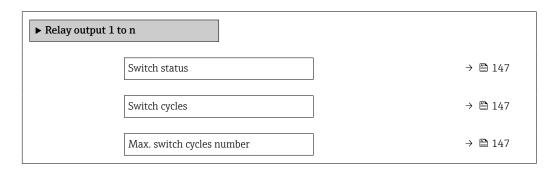
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Output frequency	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected.	Displays the value currently measured for the frequency output.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz
Pulse output	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter parameter.	Displays the pulse frequency currently output.	Positive floating-point number
Switch status	The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.	Displays the current switch output status.	■ Open ■ Closed

#### Output values for relay output

The **Relay output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every relay output.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Output values  $\rightarrow$  Relay output 1 to n



#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Switch status	Shows the current relay switch status.	<ul><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>
Switch cycles	Shows number of all performed switch cycles.	Positive integer
Max. switch cycles number	Shows the maximal number of guaranteed switch cycles.	Positive integer

# 11.5 Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions

The following are available for this purpose:

- Basic settings using the**Setup** menu (→ 🗎 92)
- Advanced settings using the Advanced setup submenu (→ 🗎 117)

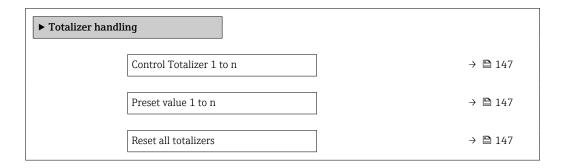
## 11.6 Performing a totalizer reset

The totalizers are reset in the **Operation** submenu:

- Control Totalizer
- Reset all totalizers

#### Navigation

"Operation" menu → Totalizer handling



#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Control Totalizer 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→ 🖺 123) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Control totalizer value.	<ul> <li>Totalize</li> <li>Reset + hold</li> <li>Preset + hold</li> <li>Reset + totalize</li> <li>Preset + totalize</li> <li>Hold</li> </ul>	-
Preset value 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \$	Specify start value for totalizer.  Dependency  The unit of the selected process variable is defined in the Unit totalizer parameter (→   123) for the totalizer.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country:  • 0 kg  • 0 lb
Reset all totalizers	_	Reset all totalizers to 0 and start.	<ul><li>Cancel</li><li>Reset + totalize</li></ul>	-

#### 11.6.1 Function scope of "Control Totalizer" parameter

Options	Description
Totalize	The totalizer is started or continues running.
Reset + hold	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is reset to 0.
Preset + hold 1)	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is set to its defined start value from the <b>Preset value</b> parameter.
Reset + totalize	The totalizer is reset to 0 and the totaling process is restarted.
Preset + totalize 1)	The totalizer is set to the defined start value in the <b>Preset value</b> parameter and the totaling process is restarted.
Hold	Totalizing is stopped.

1) Visible depending on the order options or device settings

#### 11.6.2 Function range of "Reset all totalizers" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
Reset + totalize	Resets all totalizers to 0 and restarts the totaling process. This deletes all the previously aggregated flow values.

## 11.7 Displaying the measured value history

The **Extended HistoROM** application package must be enabled in the device (order option) for the **Data logging** submenu to appear. This contains all the parameters for the measured value history.



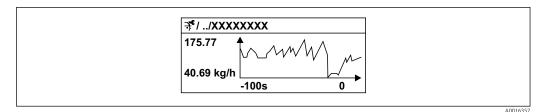
Data logging is also available via:

- Plant Asset Management Tool FieldCare → 

   83.
- Web browser

#### Function scope

- A total of 1000 measured values can be stored
- 4 logging channels
- Adjustable logging interval for data logging
- Displays the measured value trend for each logging channel in the form of a chart



■ 38 Chart of a measured value trend

- x-axis: depending on the number of channels selected displays 250 to 1000 measured values of a process variable.
- y-axis: displays the approximate measured value span and constantly adapts this to the ongoing measurement.

If the length of the logging interval or the assignment of the process variables to the channels is changed, the content of the data logging is deleted.

 $\begin{array}{l} \textbf{Navigation} \\ \text{"Diagnostics" menu} \rightarrow \text{Data logging} \end{array}$ 

► Data logging		
	Assign channel 1	→ 🖺 150
	Assign channel 2	→ 🖺 150
	Assign channel 3	→ 🖺 150
	Assign channel 4	→ 🖺 150
	Logging interval	→ 🖺 150
	Clear logging data	→ 🖺 150
	Data logging	→ 🖺 150
	Logging delay	→ 🗎 150
	Data logging control	→ 🗎 150
	Data logging status	→ 🗎 151
	Entire logging duration	→ 🗎 151

## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface
Assign channel 1	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.	Assign process variable to logging channel.	Off     Mass flow     Volume flow     Corrected volume flow*     Density     Reference density*     Temperature     Concentration*     Target mass flow*     Oscillation amplitude     Current output 1     Current output 2*     Current output 3*     Current output 4*     HBSI*     Exciter current 0     Oscillation damping 0     Oscillation damping fluctuation 0*     Oscillation amplitude     Oscillation amplitude     Oscillation amplitude 1     Signal asymmetry     Carrier pipe temperature     Electronic temperature
Assign channel 2	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign a process variable to logging channel.	For the picklist, see <b>Assign</b> channel 1 parameter (→ 🖺 150)
Assign channel 3	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign a process variable to logging channel.	For the picklist, see <b>Assign</b> channel 1 parameter (→ 🖺 150)
Assign channel 4	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign a process variable to logging channel.	For the picklist, see <b>Assign</b> channel 1 parameter (→ 🖺 150)
Logging interval	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.	Define the logging interval for data logging. This value defines the time interval between the individual data points in the memory.	0.1 to 999.0 s
Clear logging data	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.	Clear the entire logging data.	Cancel Clear data
Data logging	-	Select the type of data logging.	<ul><li>Overwriting</li><li>Not overwriting</li></ul>
Logging delay	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Enter the time delay for measured value logging.	0 to 999 h
Data logging control	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Start and stop measured value logging.	<ul><li>None</li><li>Delete + start</li><li>Stop</li></ul>

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface
Data logging status	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Displays the measured value logging status.	<ul><li>Done</li><li>Delay active</li><li>Active</li><li>Stopped</li></ul>
Entire logging duration	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Displays the total logging duration.	Positive floating-point number

<sup>\*</sup> Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 12 Diagnostics and troubleshooting

# 12.1 General troubleshooting

#### For local display

Fault	Possible causes	Remedial action
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	The cable of the display module is not plugged in correctly.	Insert the plug correctly into the main electronics module and display module.
Local display dark and no output signals	Supply voltage does not match the voltage specified on the nameplate.	Apply the correct supply voltage  → 🖺 52→ 🖺 46.
Local display dark and no output signals	Supply voltage has incorrect polarity.	Reverse polarity of supply voltage.
Local display dark and no output signals	No contact between connecting cables and terminals.	Check the electrical contact between the cable and terminals and correct if necessary.
Local display dark and no output signals	<ul> <li>Terminals are not plugged into the I/O electronics module correctly.</li> <li>Terminals are not plugged into the main electronics module correctly.</li> </ul>	Check terminals.
Local display dark and no output signals	<ul><li>I/O electronics module is defective.</li><li>Main electronics module is defective.</li></ul>	Order spare part → 🗎 196.
Local display dark and no output signals	The connector between the main electronics module and display module is not plugged in correctly.	Check the connection and correct if necessary.
Local display cannot be read, but signal output is within the valid range	Display is set too bright or too dark.	■ Set the display brighter by simultaneously pressing
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	Display module is defective.	Order spare part → 🖺 196.
Backlighting of local display is red	Diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.	Take remedial actions → 🖺 166
Text on local display appears in a language that cannot be understood.	The selected operating language cannot be understood.	1. Press □ + ⊕ for 2 s ("home position"). 2. Press □. 3. Configure the required language in the Display language parameter (→ □ 127).
Message on local display: "Communication Error" "Check Electronics"	Communication between the display module and the electronics is interrupted.	<ul> <li>Check the cable and the connector between the main electronics module and display module.</li> <li>Order spare part → ■ 196.</li> </ul>

## For output signals

Fault	Possible causes	Remedial action
Signal output outside the valid range	Main electronics module is defective.	Order spare part → 🖺 196.
Device shows correct value on local display, but signal output is incorrect, though in the valid range.	Parameter configuration error	Check and adjust parameter configuration.
Device is measuring incorrectly.	Configuration error or device is operated outside the application.	Check and correct parameter configuration.     Observe limit values specified in the "Technical Data".

#### For access

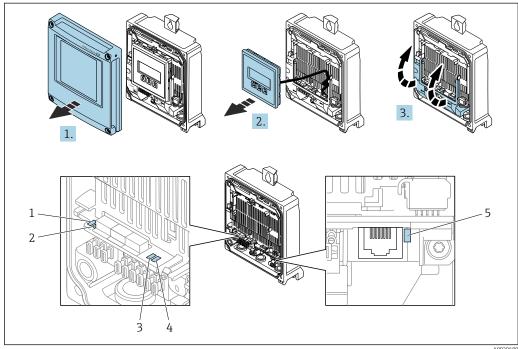
Fault	Possible causes	Remedial action	
Write access to parameters is not possible.	Hardware write protection is enabled.	Set the write protection switch on the main electronics module to the <b>OFF</b> position → 🗎 137.	
Write access to parameters is not possible.	Current user role has limited access authorization.	1. Check user role → 🗎 73. 2. Enter correct customer-specific access code → 🗎 73.	
Connection via FOUNDATION Fieldbus is not possible.	Device plug is connected incorrectly.	Check the pin assignment of the device plugs .	
Connection to the web server is not possible.	Web server is disabled.	Use the "FieldCare" or "DeviceCare" operating tool to check if the web server of the device is enabled and enable if necessary → 🖺 77.	
	The Ethernet interface on the PC is incorrectly configured.	<ul> <li>Check the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP).</li> <li>Check the network settings with the IT manager.</li> </ul>	
Connection to the web server is not possible.	The IP address on the PC is incorrectly configured.	Check the IP address: 192.168.1.212	
Connection to the web server is not possible.	WLAN access data are incorrect.	Check WLAN network status.  Log on to the device again using WLAN access data.  Check that WLAN is enabled on the measuring instrument and operating unit.	
	WLAN communication is disabled.	-	
Unable to connect to web server, FieldCare or DeviceCare.	WLAN network is not available.	<ul> <li>Check if WLAN reception is present: LED on display module is lit blue.</li> <li>Check if WLAN connection is enabled: LED on display module flashes blue.</li> <li>Switch on instrument function.</li> </ul>	
Network connection not present or unstable	WLAN network is weak.	<ul> <li>Operating unit outside reception range: Check network status on operating unit.</li> <li>To improve network performance, use an external WLAN antenna.</li> </ul>	
	Parallel WLAN and Ethernet communication	<ul> <li>Check network settings.</li> <li>Temporarily enable only the WLAN as an interface.</li> </ul>	
Web browser is frozen and operation no longer possible	Data transfer is active.	Wait until data transfer or current action is finished.	
	Connection lost	<ul> <li>Check cable connection and power supply.</li> <li>Refresh the web browser and restart if necessary.</li> </ul>	
Display of web browser content is difficult to read or incomplete.	Web browser version used is not optimal.	<ul> <li>Use correct web browser version → ₱ 75.</li> <li>Empty the web browser cache.</li> <li>Restart the web browser.</li> </ul>	
	Unsuitable view settings.	Change the font size/display ratio of the web browser.	
Incomplete or no display of content in the web browser	<ul><li>JavaScript is not enabled.</li><li>JavaScript cannot be enabled.</li></ul>	<ul> <li>Enable JavaScript.</li> <li>Enter http://XXX.XXX.X.X.XX/servlet/basic.html as the IP address.</li> </ul>	
Operation with FieldCare or DeviceCare via service interface CDI-RJ45 (port 8000) is not possible.	Firewall of the PC or network is blocking communication.	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the PC or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/DeviceCare access.	
Flashing the firmware with FieldCare or DeviceCare via service interface CDI-RJ45 (port 8000 or TFTP ports) is not possible.	Firewall of the PC or network is blocking communication.	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the PC or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/DeviceCare access.	

# 12.2 Diagnostic information via LEDs

#### 12.2.1 Transmitter

## Proline 500 - digital

Various LEDs in the transmitter provide information on the device status.



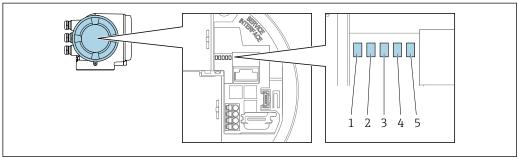
A00296

- 1 Supply voltage
- 2 Device status
- 3 Not used
- 4 Communication
- 5 Service interface (CDI) active
- 1. Open the housing cover.
- 2. Remove the display module.
- 3. Fold open the terminal cover.

LED		Color	Meaning	
1	Supply voltage	Green	Supply voltage is OK.	
		Off	Supply voltage is off or too low.	
2	Device status (normal	Red	Fault	
	operation)	Flashing red	Warning	
2	Device status (during	Flashes red slowly	If > 30 seconds: problem with the boot loader.	
	start-up)	Flashes red quickly	If > 30 seconds: compatibility problem when reading the firmware.	
3	Not used	_	-	
4	Communication	White	Communication active.	
5	Service interface (CDI)	Yellow	Connection established.	
		Flashing yellow	Communication active.	
		Off	No connection.	

#### Proline 500

Various LEDs in the transmitter provide information on the device status.



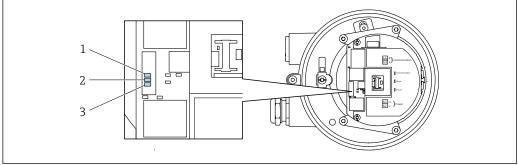
- Supply voltage
- 2 Device status
- 3 Not used
- Communication
- Service interface (CDI) active

LED		Color	Meaning	
1	Supply voltage	Green	Supply voltage is OK.	
		Off	Supply voltage is off or too low.	
2	Device status (normal	Red	Fault	
	operation)	Flashing red	Warning	
2	Device status (during	Flashes red slowly	If > 30 seconds: problem with the boot loader.	
	start-up)	Flashes red quickly	If > 30 seconds: compatibility problem when reading the firmware.	
3	Not used	-	-	
4	Communication	White	Communication active.	
5	Service interface (CDI)	Yellow	Connection established.	
		Flashing yellow	Communication active.	
		Off	No connection.	

#### 12.2.2 Sensor connection housing

#### Proline 500 - digital

Various LEDs on the ISEM electronics unit (intelligent sensor electronics module) in the sensor connection housing provide information about the device status. \\



A0029699

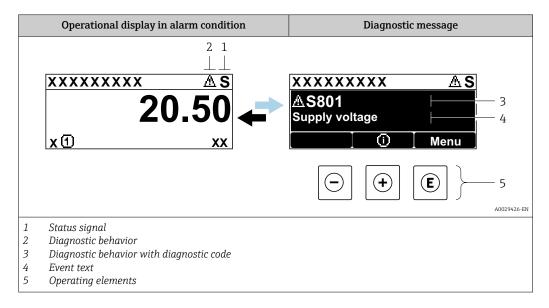
- Communication
- 2 Device status
- Supply voltage

LED		Color	Meaning	
1	Communication	White	Communication active.	
2 Device status (normal operation)		Red	Fault	
		Flashing red	Warning	
Device status (during start-up)		Flashes red slowly	If > 30 seconds: problem with the boot loader.	
		Flashes red quickly	If > 30 seconds: compatibility problem when reading the firmware.	
3	Supply voltage	Green	Supply voltage is OK.	
		Off	Supply voltage is off or too low.	

## 12.3 Diagnostic information on local display

## 12.3.1 Diagnostic message

Faults detected by the self-monitoring system of the measuring instrument are displayed as a diagnostic message in alternation with the operational display.



If two or more diagnostic events are pending simultaneously, only the message of the diagnostic event with the highest priority is shown.

- Other diagnostic events that have occurred can be displayed in the **Diagnostics** menu:
  - Via parameter → 🖺 187
  - Via submenus  $\rightarrow$  🗎 188

#### Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

- The status signals are categorized in accordance with VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107:
  - F = Failure
  - C = Function Check
  - S = Out of Specification
  - M = Maintenance Required

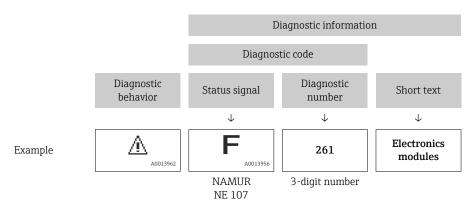
Symbol	Meaning	
F	Failure A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.	
С	Function check The device is in the service mode (e.g. during a simulation).	
S	Out of specification The device is being operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)	
М	Maintenance required Maintenance is required. The measured value remains valid.	

#### Diagnostic behavior

Symbol	Meaning	
8	<ul> <li>Alarm</li> <li>Measurement is interrupted.</li> <li>Signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition.</li> <li>A diagnostic message is generated.</li> </ul>	
Δ	<ul> <li>Warning</li> <li>Measurement is resumed.</li> <li>The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected.</li> <li>A diagnostic message is generated.</li> </ul>	

#### Diagnostic information

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.



#### Operating elements

Operating key	Meaning	
<b>(+)</b>	Plus key In menu, submenu Opens the message about the remedial measures.	
E	Enter key In menu, submenu Opens the operating menu.	

#### XXXXXXXX AS XXXXXXXX **AS801** Supply voltage x ① 1. $(\mathbf{+})$ Diagnostic list $\triangle$ S Diagnostics 1 ∆ S801 Supply voltage Diagnostics 2 **Diagnostics 3** 2. Œ Supply voltage (ID:203) △ S801 0d00h02m25s **—** 5

Increase supply voltage

 $| \ominus | + | \oplus |$ 

3.

#### 12.3.2 Calling up remedial actions

A0029431-EN

- 39 Message for remedial actions
- 1 Diagnostic information
- 2 Event text
- 3 Service ID
- 4 Diagnostic behavior with diagnostic code
- 5 Operating time of occurrence
- 6 Remedial actions
- 1. The user is in the diagnostic message.

Press ± (① symbol).

- The **Diagnostic list** submenu opens.
- 2. Select the desired diagnostic event with  $\pm$  or  $\Box$  and press  $\Box$ .
  - ► The message about the remedial measures opens.
- 3. Press  $\Box$  +  $\pm$  simultaneously.
  - ► The message about the remedial measures closes.

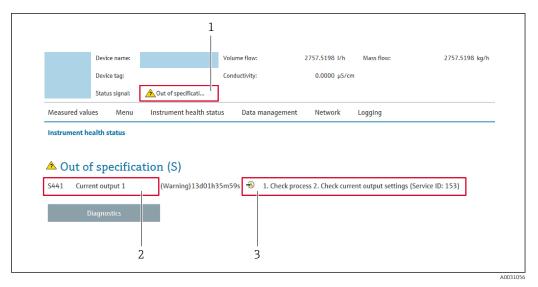
The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu in the **Diagnostic list** submenu. A list of active diagnostics is displayed. The user can select a diagnostic event.

- 1. Press E.
  - ightharpoonup The message for the remedial actions for the selected diagnostic event opens.
- 2. Press  $\Box$  +  $\pm$  simultaneously.
  - ► The message about the remedial actions closes.

## 12.4 Diagnostic information in the web browser

#### 12.4.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed in the Web browser on the home page once the user has logged on.



- 1 Status area with status signal
- 2 Diagnostic information
- 3 Remedial measures with service ID
- In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:
  - Via parameter  $\rightarrow \implies 187$
  - Via submenu → 🖺 188

#### Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

Symbol	Meaning	
8	Failure A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.	
<b>W</b>	<b>Function check</b> The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).	
<u>^</u>	Out of specification The device is being operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)	
<b>&amp;</b>	Maintenance required Maintenance is required. The measured value remains valid.	

The status signals are categorized in accordance with VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107.

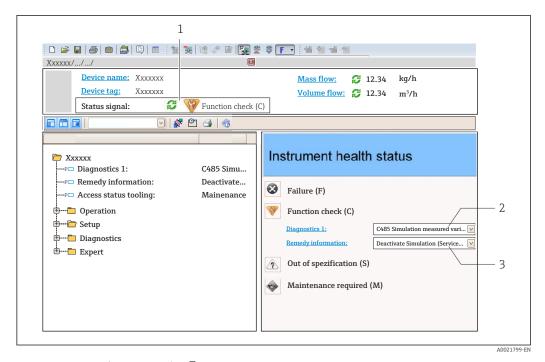
## 12.4.2 Calling up remedial actions

Remedial actions are provided for each diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly. These actions are displayed along with the diagnostic event and the related diagnostic information.

## 12.5 Diagnostic information in FieldCare or DeviceCare

#### 12.5.1 Diagnostic options

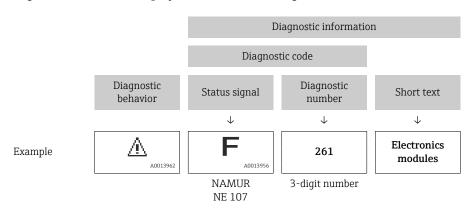
Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed on the home page of the operating tool once the connection has been established.



- 1 Status area with status signal  $\rightarrow \implies 157$
- 2 Diagnostic information  $\rightarrow \implies 158$
- 3 Remedial actions with service ID
- In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:
  - Via parameter  $\rightarrow$  🗎 187
  - Via submenu → 🖺 188

#### **Diagnostic information**

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.



## 12.5.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly:

- On the home page Remedy information is displayed in a separate field below the diagnostics information.
- In the **Diagnostics** menu
   Remedy information can be called up in the working area of the user interface.

The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu.

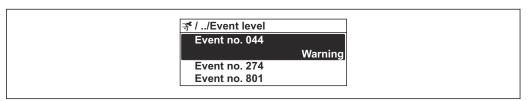
- 1. Call up the desired parameter.
- 2. On the right in the working area, mouse over the parameter.
  - ► A tool tip with remedy information for the diagnostic event appears.

## 12.6 Adapting the diagnostic information

## 12.6.1 Adapting the diagnostic behavior

Each item of diagnostic information is assigned a specific diagnostic behavior at the factory. The user can change this assignment for specific diagnostic information in the **Diagnostic behavior** submenu.

Expert → System → Diagnostic handling → Diagnostic behavior



A0014048-E

**■** 40 Using the example of the local display

You can assign the following options to the diagnostic number as the diagnostic behavior:

Options	Description	
Alarm	The device stops measurement. The signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition. A diagnostic message is generated.  The background lighting changes to red.	
Warning	The device continues to measure. The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected. A diagnostic message is generated.	
Logbook entry only	The device continues to measure. The diagnostic message is only displayed in the <b>Event logbook</b> submenu ( <b>Event list</b> submenu) and is not displayed in alternating sequence with the operational display.	
Off	The diagnostic event is ignored, and no diagnostic message is generated or entered.	

#### 12.6.2 Adapting the status signal

Each item of diagnostic information is assigned a specific status signal at the factory. The user can change this assignment for specific diagnostic information in the **Diagnostic event category** submenu.

Expert → Communication → Diagnostic event category

#### Available status signals

Configuration as per FOUNDATION Fieldbus Specification (FF912), in accordance with NAMUR NE107.

Symbol	Meaning
A0013956	Failure A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
<b>C</b>	Function check The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).

Symbol Meaning	
<b>S</b>	Out of specification The device is being operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)
A0013957	Maintenance required Maintenance is required. The measured value remains valid.

#### Enabling the configuration of the diagnostic information according to FF912

For compatibility reasons, the configuration of the diagnostic information according to FOUNDATION Fieldbus Specification FF912 is not enabled when the device is delivered from the factory.

# Enabling the configuration of the diagnostic information according to FOUNDATION Fieldbus Specification FF912

- 1. Open the Resource block.
- 2. In **Feature Selection** parameter, select **Multi-bit Alarm (Bit-Alarm) Support** option.
  - The diagnostic information can be configured according to FOUNDATION Fieldbus Specification FF912.

#### Grouping the diagnostic information

Diagnostic information is assigned to different groups. The groups differ depending on the weighting (severity) of the diagnostic event:

- Highest weighting
- High weighting
- Low weighting

Assignment of the diagnostic information (factory setting)

The assignment of the diagnostic information ex-works is indicated in the following tables.

Some diagnostic information can be assigned individually, irrespective of their range  $\rightarrow \blacksquare 165$ .

boundarrow Overview and description of all diagnostic information ightarrow ho 166

Weighting	Status signal (factory setting)	Allocation	Diagnostic information range
Highest	Failure (F)	Sensor	F000 to 199
		Electronics	F200 to 399
		Configuration	F400 to 700
		Process	F800 to 999

Weighting	Status signal (factory setting)	Allocation	Diagnostic information range
High	Function check (C)	Sensor	C000 to 199
		Electronics	C200 to 399
		Configuration	C400 to 700
		Process	C800 to 999

Weighting	Status signal (factory setting)	Allocation	Diagnostic information range
Low	Out of specification (S)	Sensor	S000 to 199
		Electronics	S200 to 399
		Configuration	S400 to 700
		Process	S800 to 999

Weighting	Status signal (factory setting)	Allocation	Diagnostic information range
Low	Maintenance required (M)	Sensor	M000 to 199
		Electronics	M200 to 399
		Configuration	M400 to 700
		Process	M800 to 999

Changing the assignment of the diagnostic information

The individual ranges of the diagnostic information can be assigned to another status signal. This is done by changing the bit in the associated parameter. The bit change always applies for the entire range of the diagnostic information.

Some diagnostic information can be assigned individually, irrespective of their range  $\rightarrow \stackrel{\cong}{=} 165$ 

Each status signal has a parameter in the Resource Block in which it is possible to define the diagnostic event for which the status signal is transmitted:

- Failure (F): **FD\_FAIL\_MAP** parameter
- Function check (C): **FD\_CHECK\_MAP** parameter
- Out of specification (S): **FD\_OFFSPEC\_MAP** parameter
- Maintenance required (M): **FD\_MAINT\_MAP** parameter

Structure and assignment of the parameters for the status signals (factory setting)

Weighting	Allocation	Bit	FD_ FAIL_ MAP	FD_ CHECK_ MAP	FD_ OFFSPEC_ MAP	FD_ MAINT_ MAP
Highest	Sensor	31	1	0	0	0
g	Electronics	30	1	0	0	0
	Configuration	29	1	0	0	0
	Process	28	1	0	0	0
High	Sensor	27	0	1	0	0
	Electronics	26	0	1	0	0
	Configuration	25	0	1	0	0
	Process	24	0	1	0	0
Low	Sensor	23	0	0	1	0
	Electronics	22	0	0	1	0
	Configuration	21	0	0	1	0
	Process	20	0	0	1	0
Low	Sensor	19	0	0	0	1
	Electronics	18	0	0	0	1
	Configuration	17	0	0	0	1
	Process	16	0	0	0	1

Weighting	Allocation	Bit	FD_ FAIL_ MAP	FD_ CHECK_ MAP	FD_ OFFSPEC_ MAP	FD_ MAINT_ MAP
Configurable range → 🖺 165		15 to 1	0	0	0	0
Reserved (Fieldbus Foundation)		0	0	0	0	0

#### Changing the status signal for a range of diagnostic information

Example: The status signal for the diagnostic information for electronics with the "Highest" weighting is to be changed from failure (F) to function check (C).

- 1. Set the Resource Block to the **OOS** block mode.
- 2. Open the **FD\_FAIL\_MAP** parameter in the Resource Block.
- 3. Change **Bit 30** to **0** in the parameter.
- 4. Open the **FD\_CHECK\_MAP** parameter in the Resource Block.
- 5. Change **Bit 26** to **1** in the parameter.
  - If a diagnostic event occurs for electronics with the "Highest weighting", the diagnostic information to this effect is displayed with the function check (C) status signal.
- 6. Set the Resource Block to the **AUTO** block mode.

#### **NOTICE**

#### No status signal is assigned to an area of diagnostic information.

If a diagnostic event occurs in this area, no status signal is transmitted to the control system.

- ► If you are changing the parameters, make sure that a status signal is assigned to all areas.
- If FieldCare is used, the status signal is enabled and disabled using the check box of the particular parameter.

Assigning diagnostic information individually to a status signal

Some diagnostic information can be individually assigned to a status signal, irrespective of their original range.

Assigning diagnostic information individually to a status signal via FieldCare.

- 1. In the FieldCare navigation window: **Expert** → **Communication** → **Field diagnostics** → **Alarm detection enable**
- 2. Select the desired diagnostic information from one of the fields **Configurable Area Bits 1** to **Configurable Area Bits 15**.
- 3. Press Enter to confirm.
- 4. When selecting the desired status signal (e.g. Offspec Map), also select the Configurable Area Bit 1 to Configurable Area Bit 15 that was assigned previously to the diagnostic information (step 2).
- 5. Press Enter to confirm.
  - ► The diagnostic event of the selected diagnostic information is recorded.
- 6. In the FieldCare navigation window: **Expert** → **Communication** → **Field diagnostics** → **Alarm broadcast enable**
- 7. Select the desired diagnostic information from one of the fields **Configurable Area Bits 1** to **Configurable Area Bits 15**.
- 8. Press Enter to confirm.

- 9. When selecting the desired status signal (e.g. Offspec Map), also select the **Configurable Area Bit 1** to **Configurable Area Bit 15** that was assigned previously to the diagnostic information (step 7).
- 10. Press Enter to confirm.
  - The selected diagnostic information is transmitted over the bus when a diagnostic event to this effect occurs.
- A change in the status signal does not affect diagnostic information that already exists. The new status signal is only assigned if this error occurs again after the status signal has changed.

#### Transmitting the diagnostic information over the bus

Prioritizing diagnostic information for transmission over the bus

Diagnostic information is only transmitted over the bus if its priority is between 2 and 15. Priority 1-events are displayed but are not transmitted over the bus. Diagnostic information with priority 0 (factory setting) is ignored.

It is possible to change the priority individually for the different status signals. The following parameters of the Resource Block are used for this purpose:

- FD FAIL PRI
- FD CHECK PRI
- FD OFFSPEC PRI
- FD\_MAINT\_PRI

Suppressing certain diagnostic information

It is possible to suppress certain events during transmission over the bus using a mask. While these events are displayed they are not transmitted over the bus. This mask is in FieldCare **Expert**  $\rightarrow$  **Communication**  $\rightarrow$  **Field diagnostics**  $\rightarrow$  **Alarm broadcast enable**. The mask is a negative selection mask, i.e. if a field is selected the associated diagnostic information is not transmitted over the bus.

## 12.7 Overview of diagnostic information

- The amount of diagnostic information and the number of measured variables affected increase if the measuring device has one or more application packages.
  - All of the measured variables affected in the entire Promass instrument family are always listed under "Measured variables affected". The measured variables available for the device in question depend on the device version. When assigning the measured variables to the device functions, for example to the individual outputs, all of the measured variables available for the device version in question are available for selection.
- In the case of some items of diagnostic information, the status signal and the diagnostic behavior can be changed. Change the diagnostic information  $\rightarrow \triangleq 162$

## 12.7.1 Diagnostic of sensor

No.	Diagnostic information  No. Short text		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
022	Temperature sensor defective		Check or replace sensor	■ Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		electronic module (ISEM)  2. If available: Check connection	option  • Low flow cut off option
	Quality	Bad	cable between sensor and transmitter 3. Replace sensor	<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Sensor failure		<ul> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
046	Sensor limit exceeded		1. Inspect sensor	■ Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)		2. Check process condition	option  Low flow cut off option
	Quality	Good		<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Non specific		<ul><li>Pressure option</li></ul>
	Status signal [from the factory] 2)	S		
	-			
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning		

- 1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.
- 2) Status signal can be changed.
- 3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

No.	Diagnostic information  Jo. Short text		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
062	Sensor connection faulty		Check or replace sensor	■ Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		electronic module (ISEM)  2. If available: Check connection	option  • Low flow cut off option
	Quality	Bad	cable between sensor and transmitter 3. Replace sensor	<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Sensor failure		<ul> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
063	Exciter current faulty		Check or replace sensor	■ Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		electronic module (ISEM)  2. If available: Check connection	option  • Low flow cut off option
	Quality	cable between sensor and transmitter		
	Quality substatus	Sensor failure	3. Replace sensor	
	Status signal [from the factory] 1) S			
	Status signal [Hom the factory]	3		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
082	Data storage		1. Check module connections	■ Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service	<ul><li>option</li><li>Low flow cut off option</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul><li>Switch output status option</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Sensor failure		■ Pressure option
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

#### 1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
083	Memory content		1. Restart device	■ Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		Restore HistoROM S-DAT backup ('Device reset' parameter)     Replace HistoROM S-DAT	option  Low flow cut off option
	Quality	Bad		<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Sensor failure		• Pressure option
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

#### 1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic :	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
140	Sensor signal asymmetrical		Check or replace sensor	■ Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)		electronic module (ISEM)  2. If available: Check connection	option  • Low flow cut off option
	Quality	Good	cable between sensor and transmitter	<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Non specific	3. Replace sensor	• Pressure option
	Status signal [from the factory] 2)	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] 3)	Alarm		

- Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change. Status signal can be changed. 1)
- 2) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
144	144 Measuring error too high  Measured variable status [from the f		Check or change sensor	■ Empty pipe detection
		the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	Switch outp	<ul><li>option</li><li>Low flow cut off option</li></ul>
	Quality	Good		<ul><li>Switch output status option</li><li>Pressure option</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] 2)	F		
	-			
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] 3)	Alarm		

- 1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.
- 2) Status signal can be changed.
- 3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

## 12.7.2 Diagnostic of electronic

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
201	Device failure		1. Restart device	■ Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service	option  • Low flow cut off option
	Quality	Bad		<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Device failure		<ul> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
242	Software incompatible		1. Check software	■ Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		2. Flash or change main electronics module	option  • Low flow cut off option
	Quality	Bad		<ul><li>Switch output status option</li><li>Pressure option</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	4)			
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	<b>Diagnostic</b>	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
252	Modules incompatible		Check electronic modules	■ Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		Low Swi	option  Low flow cut off option  Switch output status option  Pressure option
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	F		
	Status signal [from the factory]	Г		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
262	Sensor electronic connection fault	у	1. Check or replace connection	■ Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status	lo status	cable between sensor electronic module (ISEM) and main	<ul><li>option</li><li>Low flow cut off option</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad	electronics  2. Check or replace ISEM or main	• Pressure option
	Quality substatus	Device failure	electronics	
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

#### 1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
270	Main electronic failure		Change main electronic module	■ Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status			option  • Low flow cut off option
	Quality	Bad		<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Device failure		• Pressure option
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

#### 1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
271	Main electronic failure		1. Restart device	Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		2. Change main electronic module	<ul> <li>option</li> <li>Low flow cut off option</li> <li>Switch output status         option</li> </ul>
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		• Pressure option
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
272			1. Restart device	■ Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service	option  • Low flow cut off option
	Quality	Bad		<ul><li>Switch output status option</li><li>Pressure option</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
273	Main electronic failure		Change electronic	■ Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status			<ul><li>option</li><li>Low flow cut off option</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul><li>Switch output status option</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Device failure		• Pressure option
	. 1)			
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Sł	nort text		variables
275	I/O module 1 to n defective		Change I/O module	■ Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status			option  • Low flow cut off option
	Quality	Bad		<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Device failure		<ul> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
276	I/O module 1 to n faulty		Restart device	■ Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		2. Change I/O module	option  • Low flow cut off option
	Quality	Uncertain		<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Non specific		<ul> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	4)			
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
276	I/O module 1 to n faulty		1. Restart device	■ Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		2. Change I/O module	option  • Low flow cut off option
	Quality	Bad		<ul><li>Switch output status option</li><li>Pressure option</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic	nformation	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
283	Memory content		1. Reset device	■ Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status			<ul><li>option</li><li>Low flow cut off option</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		• Switch output status option
	Quality substatus	Device failure		• Pressure option
	C+++	F		
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	r		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

#### 1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
302	Device verification active		Device verification active, please	■ Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		wait.	<ul><li>option</li><li>Low flow cut off option</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Device failure		<ul> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	1)			
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

## 1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
311	Electronic failure		1. Do not reset device	■ Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service option  • Low flow cu	<ul><li>option</li><li>Low flow cut off option</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul><li>Switch output status option</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Device failure		• Pressure option
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	M		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
332	Writing in embedded HistoROM fa	*	*	■ Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		Ex d/XP: replace transmitter	option  • Low flow cut off option
	Quality	Bad		<ul><li>Switch output status option</li><li>Pressure option</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Ctatura si anna 1 (furuma tha a faratanna 1 1)	F		
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
361	I/O module 1 to n faulty		Restart device	■ Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		Check electronic modules     Change I/O Modul or main	option  • Low flow cut off option
	Quality	Bad	electronics	• Switch output status option
	Quality substatus	Device failure		<ul> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
372	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty		1. Restart device	■ Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		<ul><li>2. Check if failure recurs</li><li>3. Replace sensor electronic module</li></ul>	<ul><li>option</li><li>Low flow cut off option</li></ul>
	Quality	Bad	(ISEM)	<ul><li>Switch output status option</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Device failure		<ul> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
373	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty		Transfer data or reset device	■ Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> <li>Low flow cut off option</li> <li>Switch output status option</li> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		*
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
374	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty		1. Restart device	■ Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status [from t	the factory] 1)	Check if failure recurs     Replace sensor electronic module     (ISEM)	<ul> <li>option</li> <li>Low flow cut off option</li> <li>Switch output status         <ul> <li>option</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		<ul> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Status signal [from the factory] 2)	c		
	Status signal [Hom the factory]	J		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning		

- Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change. Status signal can be changed. 1)
- 2) 3)
- Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
375	I/O- 1 to n communication failed		1. Restart device	■ Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		Check if failure recurs     Replace module rack inclusive	1
	Quality	Bad	electronic modules	<ul><li>Switch output status option</li><li>Pressure option</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	4)			
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
382	382 Data storage		1. Insert T-DAT	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> <li>Low flow cut off option</li> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status		2. Replace T-DAT	
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	F		
	Status signal [from the factory]	Г		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

No.	Diagnostic information  Short text		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
383			Restart device     Delete T-DAT via 'Reset device'	Empty pipe detection     option
	Measured variable status		3. Replace T-DAT Switch or option	■ Low flow cut off option
	Quality	Bad		<ul><li>Switch output status option</li><li>Pressure option</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
387	Embedded HistoROM failed		Contact service organization	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> <li>Low flow cut off option</li> <li>Switch output status option</li> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

## 12.7.3 Diagnostic of configuration

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
303	I/O 1 to n configuration changed	5 5	_	
	Measured variable status		(parameter 'Apply I/O configuration')  2. Afterwards relead device	
	Quality	Good	Afterwards reload device description and check wiring	
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	M		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
330			Update firmware of device	■ Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		2. Restart device	option  • Low flow cut off option
	Quality	Bad		<ul><li>Switch output status option</li><li>Pressure option</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Configuration error		
	(0) (1) (1) (1) (1)	26		
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	M		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	o. Short text			variables
331	31 Firmware update failed		Update firmware of device	■ Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		2. Restart device	<ul> <li>poption</li> <li>Low flow cut off option</li> <li>Switch output status</li> </ul>
	Quality	Bad		<ul><li>Switch output status option</li><li>Pressure option</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Configuration error		
	C	F		
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	r		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
410	Data transfer		1. Check connection	■ Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		2. Retry data transfer	<ul> <li>option</li> <li>Low flow cut off option</li> <li>Switch output status         <ul> <li>option</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Configuration error		<ul> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	(Charters as a second 1)	r		
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
412	Processing download		Download active, please wait	■ Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status			option  • Low flow cut off option
	Quality	Uncertain		<ul><li>Switch output status option</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Non specific		■ Pressure option
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

#### 1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
431	Trim 1 to n		Carry out trim	_
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	C		
	Status signal (from the factory)	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

#### 1) Status signal can be changed.

	<b>Diagnostic</b> i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
437	Configuration incompatible		1. Restart device	■ Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service	option  • Low flow cut off option
	Quality	Bad		<ul><li>Switch output status option</li><li>Pressure option</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Configuration error		
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

No.	Diagnostic information  No. Short text		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
438			1. Check data set file	■ Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		Check device configuration     Up- and download new	Low flow cut off option     Switch output status
	Quality	Uncertain	configuration	<ul><li>Switch output status option</li><li>Pressure option</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	M		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
441	Current output 1 to n		1. Check process	_
	Measured variable status		2. Check current output settings	
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	. 1)			
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	Warning		

- 1)
- Status signal can be changed. Diagnostic behavior can be changed. 2)

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
442	Frequency output 1 to n		1. Check process	_
	Measured variable status		2. Check frequency output settings	
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	(2)			
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	5		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	Warning		

- 1)
- Status signal can be changed. Diagnostic behavior can be changed. 2)

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
443	Pulse output 1 to n		1. Check process	-
	Measured variable status		2. Check pulse output settings	
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	Warning		

- 1)
- Status signal can be changed. Diagnostic behavior can be changed. 2)

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
444	Current input 1 to n		1. Check process	-
	Measured variable status		2. Check current input settings	
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	1)			
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	Warning		

- 1)
- Status signal can be changed. Diagnostic behavior can be changed. 2)

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
453	Flow override		Deactivate flow override	■ Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status			option  • Low flow cut off option
	Quality	Good		• Switch output status option
	Quality substatus	Non specific		• Pressure option
	1)			
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	SI	nort text		variables
463	Analog input 1 to n selection inva	lid	1. Check module/channel	■ Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		configuration  2. Check I/O module configuration	option  • Low flow cut off option
	Quality	Bad		<ul><li>Switch output status option</li><li>Pressure option</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Configuration error		
	. 1)			
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
484	Failure mode simulation		Deactivate simulation	■ Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status			option  • Low flow cut off option
	Quality	Bad		<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Configuration error		<ul> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
		_		
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured	
No.	SI	nort text		variables	
485	Measured variable simulation		Deactivate simulation	Empty pipe detection	
	Measured variable status			option  • Low flow cut off option	
	Quality	Good		<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> </ul>	
	Quality substatus	Non specific		<ul> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>	
		C			
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	C			
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning			

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
486	Current input 1 to n simulation		Deactivate simulation	_
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
491	Current output 1 to n simulation		Deactivate simulation	_
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	2			
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	<b>Diagnostic</b> i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
492	Simulation frequency output 1 to 1	1	Deactivate simulation frequency	_
	Measured variable status		output	
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

#### 1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
493	Simulation pulse output 1 to n		Deactivate simulation pulse output	-
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 1 1			
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

#### 1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
494	Switch output simulation 1 to n		Deactivate simulation switch output	-
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
495	Diagnostic event simulation		Deactivate simulation	_
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
		_		
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
496	Status input simulation		Deactivate simulation status input	-
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	1)			
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
497	Simulation block output		Deactivate simulation	-
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	1)			
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
520	I/O 1 to n hardware configuration	invalid	1. Check I/O hardware	_
	Measured variable status		configuration  2. Replace wrong I/O module	
	Quality	Good	Plug the module of double pulse output on correct slot	
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	4)			
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			variables
537	7 Configuration		Check IP addresses in network	_
	Measured variable status		2. Change IP address	
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	. 1)			
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

#### 1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
594	Relay output simulation		Deactivate simulation switch output	_
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

# 12.7.4 Diagnostic of process

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured	
No.	SI	nort text		variables	
803	Current loop 1 to n		1. Check wiring	_	
	Measured variable status		2. Change I/O module		
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Non specific			
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	F			
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			

1) Status signal can be changed.

No.	Diagnostic information  No. Short text		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
830	1 3		Reduce ambient temp. around the sensor housing	<ul> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> <li>Low flow cut off option</li> </ul>
	Quality  Ouality substatus	Good Non specific		• Switch output status option
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>			• Pressure option
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] 3)	Warning		

- 1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.
- 2) Status signal can be changed.
- 3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured	
No.	SI	nort text		variables	
831	1		Increase ambient temp. around the	■ Empty pipe detection	
	Measured variable status [from	the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	sensor housing	option  • Low flow cut off option	
	Quality	Good		<ul><li>Switch output status option</li><li>Pressure option</li></ul>	
	Quality substatus	Non specific			
	(1)	C			
	Status signal [from the factory] 2)	5			
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning			

- 1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.
- 2) Status signal can be changed.
- 3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables	
No.	SI	hort text		variables	
832	Electronic temperature too high		Reduce ambient temperature	■ Empty pipe detection	
	Measured variable status [from	the factory] <sup>1)</sup>		<ul><li>option</li><li>Low flow cut off option</li></ul>	
	Quality	Good		<ul><li>Switch output status option</li><li>Pressure option</li></ul>	
	Quality substatus	Non specific			
	(Chattara ai ann a 1 (Granna tha a far tha ann 1 2)	c			
	Status signal [from the factory] 2)	5			
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] 3)	Warning			

- 1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.
- 2) Status signal can be changed.
- 3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured	
No.	SI	nort text		variables	
833	Electronic temperature too low		Increase ambient temperature	Increase ambient temperature Empty pipe detection	Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status [from	the factory] 1)		<ul> <li>option</li> <li>Low flow cut off option</li> <li>Switch output status option</li> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>	
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Non specific			
	Status signal [from the factory] 2)	c			
	Status signal [Hom the factory]	3			
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning			

- 1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.
- 2) Status signal can be changed.
- 3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
834	Process temperature too high		Reduce process temperature	■ Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status [from	the factory] <sup>1)</sup>		<ul><li>option</li><li>Low flow cut off option</li></ul>
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	. 2)			
	Status signal [from the factory] 2)	Š		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning		

- 1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.
- 2)
- Status signal can be changed. Diagnostic behavior can be changed. 3)

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
835	Process temperature too low		Increase process temperature	■ Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status [from	the factory] <sup>1)</sup>		option  • Low flow cut off option
	Quality	Good		<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Non specific		<ul> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Status signal [from the factory] 2)	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning		

- 1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.
- 2) Status signal can be changed.
- 3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	SI	nort text		
842			Low flow cut off active!	■ Empty pipe detection
			Check low flow cut off     configuration	option  • Low flow cut off option
	Quality	Good		<ul><li>Switch output status option</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Non specific		• Pressure option
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
843	Process limit		Check process conditions	■ Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status			option  Low flow cut off option
	Quality	Good		<ul><li>Switch output status option</li></ul>
	Quality substatus	Non specific		<ul> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	. 1)			
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	Š		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
862	Partly filled pipe		1. Check for gas in process	-
	Measured variable status [from	the factory] 1)	2. Adjust detection limits	
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] 3)	Warning		

- 1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.
- 2) Status signal can be changed.
- 3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
882	Input signal		Check input configuration	_
	Measured variable status		2. Check external device or process conditions	
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
910	Tubes not oscillating		1. Check electronic	■ Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status		2. Inspect sensor	option  Low flow cut off option
	Quality	Bad		• Switch output status option
	Quality substatus	Non specific		• Pressure option
	Status signal [from the factory] 1)	F		
	Status signal [ITOIII the factory]	I.		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
912	Medium inhomogeneous		1. Check process cond.	■ Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status [from	the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	2. Increase system pressure	option  • Low flow cut off option
	Quality	Good		<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Non specific		<ul> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Status signal [from the factory] 2)	Š		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] 3)	Warning		

- 1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.
- Status signal can be changed.
- 2) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	SI	hort text		variables
913	Medium unsuitable		Check process conditions	■ Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status [from	the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	Check electronic modules or sensor	option  Low flow cut off option
	Quality	Good		<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Non specific		• Pressure option
	Status signal [from the factory] 2)	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] 3)	Warning		

- Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change. Status signal can be changed. 1)
- 2)
- 3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
944	Monitoring failed		Check process conditions for	■ Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status [from	the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	Heartbeat Monitoring	option  • Low flow cut off option
	Quality	Good		<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Non specific		<ul> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Status signal [from the factory] 2)	ς		
	3 1			
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] 3)	Warning		

- 1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.
- 2) Status signal can be changed.
- 3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
948	Oscillation damping too high		Check process conditions	■ Empty pipe detection
	Measured variable status [from	the factory] <sup>1)</sup>		option  • Low flow cut off option
	Quality	Good		<ul> <li>Switch output status option</li> </ul>
	Quality substatus	Non specific		<ul> <li>Pressure option</li> </ul>
	Status signal [from the factory] 2)	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning		

- 1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.
- 2) Status signal can be changed.
- 3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

# 12.8 Pending diagnostic events

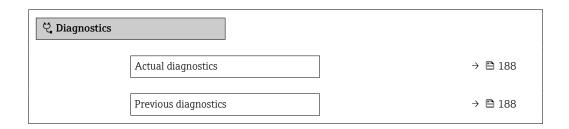
The **Diagnostics** menu allows the user to view the current diagnostic event and the previous diagnostic event separately.

- Accessing the remedial action for a diagnostic event:
  - Via local display → 🗎 157

  - Via "FieldCare" operating tool  $\rightarrow$  🖺 160
  - Via "DeviceCare" operating tool  $\rightarrow$  🖺 160
- Other pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu  $\rightarrow \stackrel{ riangle}{=} 188$ .

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu





#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Actual diagnostics	A diagnostic event has occurred.	Shows the current occured diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
		If two or more messages occur simultaneously, the message with the highest priority is shown on the display.	
Previous diagnostics	Two diagnostic events have already occurred.	Shows the diagnostic event that occurred prior to the current diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
Operating time from restart	-	Shows the time the device has been in operation since the last device restart.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Operating time	-	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)

# 12.9 Diagnostic messages in the DIAGNOSTIC Transducer Block

- The Actual diagnostics parameter (actual diagnostics) displays the message with the highest priority.
- A list of the active alarms can be viewed via the Diagnostics 1 parameter (diagnostics\_1) to Diagnostics 5 (diagnostics 5). If more than 5 messages are pending, the messages with the highest priority are shown on the display.
- You can view the last alarm that is no longer active via the **Previous diagnostics** parameter (**previous diagnostics**).

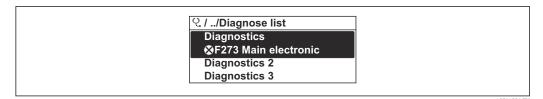
## 12.10 Diagnostic list

Up to 5 currently pending diagnostic events are displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu along with the associated diagnostic information. If more than 5 diagnostic events are pending, the events with the highest priority are shown on the display.

### Navigation path

Diagnostics → Diagnostic list

188



lacksquare 41 Using the example of the local display

Accessing the remedial action for a diagnostic event:

- Via local display → 🗎 157
- Via web browser → 🖺 159
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool → 🖺 160
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool → 🖺 160

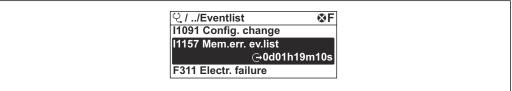
### 12.11 Event logbook

#### 12.11.1 Reading out the event logbook

A chronological overview of the event messages that have occurred is provided in the **Event logbook** submenu.

#### Navigation path

**Diagnostics** menu → **Event logbook** submenu → Event logbook



A0014008-EN

■ 42 Using the example of the local display

- A maximum of 20 event messages can be displayed in chronological order.
- If the Extended HistoROM application package (order option) is enabled in the device, the event logbook can contain up to 100 entries.

The event history includes entries for:

- Diagnostic events → 🖺 166
- Information events → 🖺 190

In addition to the operating time when the event occurred, each event is also assigned a symbol that indicates whether the event has occurred or is finished:

- Diagnostic event
  - ①: Occurrence of the event
  - 🕒: End of the event
- Information event
  - €: Occurrence of the event
- Accessing the remedial action for a diagnostic event:
  - Via local display  $\rightarrow$  🗎 157
  - Via web browser → 

    159

Filtering the displayed event messages  $\rightarrow \triangleq 190$ 

### 12.11.2 Filtering the event logbook

Using the **Filter options** parameter you can define which category of event message is displayed in the **Events list** submenu.

#### Navigation path

 $Diagnostics \rightarrow Event logbook \rightarrow Filter options$ 

#### Filter categories

- All
- Failure (F)
- Function check (C)
- Out of specification (S)
- Maintenance required (M)
- Information (I)

#### 12.11.3 Overview of information events

Unlike a diagnostic event, an information event is displayed in the event logbook only and not in the diagnostic list.

Info number	Info name
I1000	(Device ok)
I1079	Sensor changed
I1089	Power on
I1090	Configuration reset
I1091	Configuration changed
I1092	Embedded HistoROM deleted
I1111	Density adjust failure
I1137	Electronic changed
I1151	History reset
I1155	Reset electronic temperature
I1156	Memory error trend
I1157	Memory error event list
I1184	Display connected
I1209	Density adjustment ok
I1221	Zero point adjust failure
I1222	Zero point adjustment ok
I1256	Display: access status changed
I1278	I/O module reset detected
I1335	Firmware changed
I1361	Web server login failed
I1397	Fieldbus: access status changed
I1398	CDI: access status changed
I1444	Device verification passed
I1445	Device verification failed
I1447	Record application reference data
I1448	Application reference data recorded
I1449	Recording application ref. data failed
I1450	Monitoring off

190

Info number	Info name		
I1451	Monitoring on		
I1457	Measured error verification failed		
I1459	I/O module verification failed		
I1460	HBSI verification failed		
I1461	Sensor verification failed		
I1462	Sensor electronic module verific. failed		
I1512	Download started		
I1513	Download finished		
I1514	Upload started		
I1515	Upload finished		
I1618	I/O module replaced		
I1619	I/O module replaced		
I1621	I/O module replaced		
I1622	Calibration changed		
I1624	Reset all totalizers		
I1625	Write protection activated		
I1626	Write protection deactivated		
I1627	Web server login successful		
I1628	Display login successful		
I1629	CDI login successful		
I1631	Web server access changed		
I1632	Display login failed		
I1633	CDI login failed		
I1634	Parameter factory reset		
I1635	Parameter delivery reset		
I1637	FOUNDATION Fieldbus specific reset done		
I1639	Max. switch cycles number reached		
I1649	Hardware write protection activated		
I1650	Hardware write protection deactivated		
I1712	New flash file received		
I1725	Sensor electronic module (ISEM) changed		
I1726	Configuration backup failed		

# 12.12 Device reset

The entire device configuration or some of the configuration can be reset to a defined state with the **Restart** parameter.

## 12.12.1 Function scope of "Restart" parameter

Options	Description	
Uninitialized	The selection has no effect on the device.	
Run	The selection has no effect on the device.	
Resource	The selection has no effect on the device.	

Options	Description
Defaults	All FOUNDATION Fieldbus blocks are reset to their factory settings. Example: Analog Input Channel to the <b>Uninitialized</b> option.
Processor	The device is restarted.
To delivery settings	Advanced FOUNDATION Fieldbus parameters (FOUNDATION Fieldbus blocks, schedule information) and device parameters for which a customer-specific default setting was ordered are reset to this customer-specific value.

## 12.12.2 Function scope of "Service reset" parameter

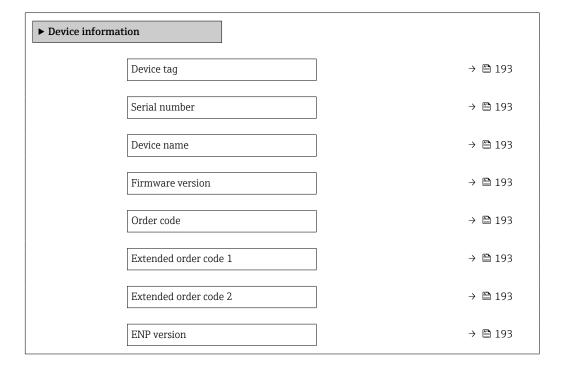
Options	Description	
Uninitialized	The selection has no effect on the device.	
To delivery settings + MIB	Advanced FOUNDATION Fieldbus parameters (FOUNDATION Fieldbus blocks, schedule information, device tag and device address) and the device parameters for which a customer-specific default setting was ordered, are reset to this customer-specific value.	
ENP restart	The parameters of the electronic name plate are reset. The device is restarted.	

### 12.13 Device information

The **Device information** submenu contains all parameters that display different information for device identification.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Device information



## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Device tag	Enter the name for the measuring point.	Max. 32 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /)	-
Serial number	Displays the serial number of the measuring device.	Max. 11-digit character string comprising letters and numbers.	-
Device name	Shows the name of the transmitter.  The name can be found on the nameplate of the transmitter.	Promass 300/500	-
Firmware version	Shows the device firmware version installed.	Character string with the following format: xx.yy.zz	-
Order code	Shows the device order code.  The order code can be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Order code" field.	Character string composed of letters, numbers and certain punctuation marks	-
Extended order code 1	Shows the 1st part of the extended order code.  The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	-
Extended order code 2	Shows the 2nd part of the extended order code.  The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	-
ENP version	Shows the version of the electronic nameplate (ENP).	Character string in the format xx.yy.zz	-

## 12.14 Firmware history

Release date	Firmware version	Order code for "Firmware version"	Firmware Changes	Documentation type	Documentation
02.2017	01.00.zz	Option <b>74</b>	Original firmware	Operating instructions	BA01568D/06/EN/01.16

- It is possible to flash the firmware to the current version or an existing previous version via the service interface.
- For the compatibility of the firmware version with the previous version, the installed device description files and operating tools, observe the information about the device in the "Manufacturer's information" document.
- The manufacturer's information is available:
  - $\bullet$  In the Download Area of the Endress+Hauser Web site: www.endress.com  $\rightarrow$  Downloads
  - Specify the following details:
    - Product root: e.g. 8S5B
       The product root is the first part of the order code: see the nameplate on the device.
    - Text search: Manufacturer's information
    - Media type: Documentation Technical Documentation

### 13 Maintenance

#### 13.1 Maintenance work

No special maintenance work is required.

#### 13.1.1 Cleaning

#### Cleaning of surfaces not in contact with the medium

- 1. Recommendation: Use a lint-free cloth that is either dry or slightly dampened using water.
- 2. Do not use sharp objects or aggressive cleaning agents that could damage surfaces (e.g. displays, housing) and seals.
- 3. Do not use high-pressure steam.
- 4. Ensure compliance with the protection class of the device.

#### NOTICE

#### Cleaning agents can damage the surfaces!

Incorrect cleaning agents can damage the surfaces!

▶ Do not use cleaning agents containing concentrated mineral acids, alkalis or organic solvents e.g. benzyl alcohol, methylene chloride, xylene, concentrated glycerol cleaners or acetone.

#### Cleaning of surfaces in contact with the medium

Note the following for cleaning and sterilization in place (CIP/SIP):

- Use only cleaning agents to which the materials in contact with the medium are sufficiently resistant.
- Observe the permitted maximum medium temperature.

## 13.2 Measuring and test equipment

Endress+Hauser offers a variety of measuring and testing equipment, such as Netilion or device tests.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

List of some of the measuring and testing equipment:  $\rightarrow \triangleq 200$ 

#### 13.3 Maintenance services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide variety of services for maintenance such as recalibration, maintenance service or device tests.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

# 14 Repair

#### 14.1 General notes

#### 14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept

The Endress+Hauser repair and conversion concept provides for the following:

- The measuring devices have a modular design.
- Spare parts are grouped into logical kits with the associated Installation Instructions.
- Repairs are carried out by Endress+Hauser Service or by appropriately trained customers.
- Certified devices can only be converted to other certified devices by Endress+Hauser Service or at the factory.

#### 14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion

For repair and conversion of a measuring device, observe the following notes:

- ▶ Use only original Endress+Hauser spare parts.
- ► Carry out the repair according to the Installation Instructions.
- ► Observe the applicable standards, federal/national regulations, Ex documentation (XA) and certificates.
- ▶ Document all repairs and conversions and enter the details in Netilion Analytics.

### 14.2 Spare parts

Device Viewer (www.endress.com/deviceviewer):

All the spare parts for the measuring device, along with the order code, are listed here and can be ordered. If available, users can also download the associated Installation Instructions.

- Measuring device serial number:
  - Is located on the nameplate of the device.
  - Can be read out via the Serial number parameter in the Device information submenu.

## 14.3 Repair services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide range of services.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

#### 14.4 Return

The requirements for safe device return can vary depending on the device type and national legislation.

- 1. Refer to the web page for information: https://www.endress.com
- 2. If returning the device, pack the device in such a way that it is reliably protected against impact and external influences. The original packaging provides the best protection.

#### 14.5 **Disposal**



If required by the Directive 2012/19/EU on waste electrical and electronic equipment (WEEE), the product is marked with the depicted symbol in order to minimize the disposal of WEEE as unsorted municipal waste. Do not dispose of products bearing this marking as unsorted municipal waste. Instead, return them to the manufacturer for disposal under the applicable conditions.

#### 14.5.1 Removing the measuring instrument

1. Switch off the device.

#### **WARNING**

#### Danger to persons from process conditions!

- ▶ Beware of hazardous process conditions such as pressure in the measuring instrument, high temperatures or aggressive media.
- 2. Carry out the installation and connection steps from the "Installing the device" and "Connecting the device" sections in reverse order. Observe the safety instructions.

#### 14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring instrument

#### **A** WARNING

#### Danger to personnel and environment from fluids that are hazardous to health.

▶ Ensure that the measuring device and all cavities are free of fluid residues that are hazardous to health or the environment, e.g. substances that have permeated into crevices or diffused through plastic.

Observe the following notes during disposal:

- Observe valid federal/national regulations.
- ▶ Ensure proper separation and reuse of the device components.

## 15 Accessories

Various accessories, which can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress +Hauser, are available for the device. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: www.endress.com.

## 15.1 Device-specific accessories

#### 15.1.1 For the transmitter

Accessory	Description
Transmitter Proline 500 – digital Proline 500	Transmitter for replacement or storage. Use the order code to define the following specifications:  Approvals Output Input Display/operation Housing Software  Proline 500 – digital transmitter: Order number: 8X5BXX-*******A Proline 500 transmitter:
	Order number: 8X5BXX-*******B  Proline 500 transmitter for replacement: It is essential to specify the serial number of the current transmitter when ordering. On the basis of the serial number, the device-specific data (e.g. calibration factors) of the replaced device can be used for the new transmitter.  Proline 500 – digital transmitter: Installation Instructions EA01151D
	Proline 500 – digital transmitter: Installation Instructions EA01151D  Proline 500 transmitter: Installation Instructions EA01152D
External WLAN antenna	External WLAN antenna with 1.5 m (59.1 in) connecting cable and two angle brackets. Order code for "Accessory enclosed", option P8 "Wireless antenna wide area".  ■ The external WLAN antenna is not suitable for use in hygienic applications.  ■ Further information on the WLAN interface → 🖺 81.  ■ Order number: 71351317  ■ Installation Instructions EA01238D
Pipe mounting set	Pipe mounting set for transmitter.  Proline 500 – digital transmitter Order number: 71346427  Installation Instructions EA01195D  Proline 500 transmitter Order number: 71346428
Protective cover Transmitter Proline 500 – digital Proline 500	Is used to protect the measuring instrument from the effects of the weather: e.g. rainwater, excess heating from direct sunlight.  Proline 500 – digital transmitter Order number: 71343504 Proline 500 transmitter Order number: 71343505 Installation Instructions EA01191D

Display guard Proline 500 – digital	Is used to protect the display against impact or scoring, for example from sand in desert areas.  Order number: 71228792  Installation Instructions EA01093D
Connecting cable Proline 500 – digital Sensor – Transmitter	The connecting cable can be ordered directly with the measuring instrument (order code for "Cable, sensor connection") or as an accessory (order number DK8012).  The following cable lengths are available: order code for "Cable, sensor connection"  Option B: 20 m (65 ft)  Option E: User-configurable up to max. 50 m  Option F: User-configurable up to max. 165 ft  Maximum possible cable length for a Proline 500 – digital connecting cable: 300 m (1000 ft)
Connecting cable Proline 500 Sensor – Transmitter	The connecting cable can be ordered directly with the measuring instrument (order code for "Cable, sensor connection") or as an accessory (order number DK8012).  The following cable lengths are available: order code for "Cable, sensor connection"  Option 1: 5 m (16 ft)  Option 2: 10 m (32 ft)  Option 3: 20 m (65 ft)  Possible cable length for a Proline 500 connecting cable: max. 20 m (65 ft)

### 15.1.2 For the sensor

Accessories	Description
Heating jacket	Is used to stabilize the temperature of the fluids in the sensor. Water, water vapor and other non-corrosive liquids are permitted for use as fluids.
	If using oil as a heating medium, please consult with Endress+Hauser.
	Use the order code with the product root DK8003.
	Special Documentation SD02162D

# 15.2 Communication-specific accessories

Accessories	Description	
Fieldgate FXA42	Transmission of the measured values of connected 4 to 20 mA analog measuring instruments, as well as digital measuring instruments	
	<ul> <li>Technical Information TI01297S</li> <li>Operating Instructions BA01778S</li> <li>Product page: www.endress.com/fxa42</li> </ul>	
Field Xpert SMT50	The Field Xpert SMT50 tablet PC for device configuration enables mobile plant asset management in non-hazardous areas. It is suitable for commissioning and maintenance staff to manage field instruments with a digital communication interface and to record progress.  This tablet PC is designed as an all-in-one solution with a preinstalled driver library and is an easy-to-use, touch-sensitive tool which can be used to manage field instruments throughout their entire life cycle.	
	<ul> <li>Technical Information TI01555S</li> <li>Operating Instructions BA02053S</li> <li>Product page: www.endress.com/smt50</li> </ul>	

Field Xpert SMT70	The Field Xpert SMT70 tablet PC for device configuration enables mobile plant asset management in hazardous and non-hazardous areas. It is suitable for commissioning and maintenance staff to manage field instruments with a digital communication interface and to record progress.  This tablet PC is designed as an all-in-one solution with a preinstalled driver library and is an easy-to-use, touch-sensitive tool which can be used to manage field instruments throughout their entire life cycle.	
	<ul> <li>Technical Information TI01342S</li> <li>Operating Instructions BA01709S</li> <li>Product page: www.endress.com/smt70</li> </ul>	
Field Xpert SMT77	The Field Xpert SMT77 tablet PC for device configuration enables mobile plant asset management in areas categorized as Ex Zone 1.	
	<ul> <li>Technical Information TI01418S</li> <li>Operating Instructions BA01923S</li> <li>Product page: www.endress.com/smt77</li> </ul>	

# 15.3 Service-specific accessories

Accessory	Description
Applicator	Software for selecting and sizing Endress+Hauser measuring instruments:  Choice of measuring instruments for industrial requirements  Calculation of all the necessary data for identifying the optimum flowmeter: e.g. nominal diameter, pressure loss, flow velocity and measurement accuracy.  Graphic display of the calculation results  Determining the partial order code. Administration, documentation and access to all project-related data and parameters over the entire life cycle of a project.  Applicator is available: Via the Internet: https://portal.endress.com/webapp/applicator
Netilion	lloT ecosystem: Unlock knowledge With the Netilion IIoT ecosystem, Endress+Hauser allows you to optimize your plant performance, digitize workflows, share knowledge, and enhance collaboration. Based on decades of experience in process automation, Endress+Hauser offers the process industry an lloT ecosystem that enables you to gain useful insights from data. These insights can be used to optimize processes, leading to increased plant availability, efficiency, and reliability - ultimately resulting in a more profitable plant.  www.netilion.endress.com
FieldCare	FDT-based plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all intelligent field units in your system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.  Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S
DeviceCare	Tool to connect and configure Endress+Hauser field devices.  Technical Information: TI01134S Innovation brochure: IN01047S

200

# 15.4 System components

Accessories	Description
Memograph M graphic data manager	The Memograph M graphic data manager provides information on all the relevant measured variables. Measured values are recorded correctly, limit values are monitored and measuring points analyzed. The data are stored in the 256 MB internal memory and also on a SD card or USB stick.
	<ul> <li>Technical Information TI00133R</li> <li>Operating Instructions BA00247R</li> </ul>
Cerabar M	The pressure transmitter for measuring the absolute and gauge pressure of gases, steam and liquids. It can be used to read in the operating pressure value.
	<ul> <li>Technical Information TI00426P and TI00436P</li> <li>Operating Instructions BA00200P and BA00382P</li> </ul>
Cerabar S	The pressure transmitter for measuring the absolute and gauge pressure of gases, steam and liquids. It can be used to read in the operating pressure value.  • Technical Information TI00383P • Operating Instructions BA00271P
іТЕМР	The temperature transmitters can be used in all applications and are suitable for the measurement of gases, steam and liquids. They can be used to read in the medium temperature.
	"Fields of Activity" document FA00006T

## 16 Technical data

## 16.1 Application

The measuring device is intended only for the flow measurement of liquids.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring device can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.

To ensure that the device remains in proper operating condition for its service life, use the measuring device only for media against which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.

## 16.2 Function and system design

Measuring principle	Mass flow measurement based on the Coriolis measuring principle
Measuring system	The measuring system consists of a transmitter and a sensor. The transmitter and sensor are mounted in physically separate locations. They are interconnected by connecting cables.
	For information on the structure of the measuring instrument $\rightarrow \implies 13$

## **16.3** Input

#### Measured variable

#### Direct measured variables

- Mass flow
- Density
- Temperature

#### Calculated measured variables

- Volume flow
- Corrected volume flow
- Reference density

#### Measuring range

#### Measuring range for liquids

DN		Measuring range full scal	e values $\dot{m}_{min(F)}$ to $\dot{m}_{max(F)}$
[mm]	[in]	[kg/h]	[lb/min]
8	3/8	0 to 2 000	0 to 73.50
15	1/2	0 to 6 500	0 to 238.9
25	1	0 to 18 000	0 to 661.5
40	11/2	0 to 45 000	0 to 1654
50	2	0 to 70 000	0 to 2 573

#### Recommended measuring range



#### Operable flow range

Over 1000:1.

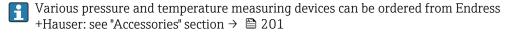
Flow rates above the preset full scale value do not override the electronics unit, with the result that the totalizer values are registered correctly.

#### Input signal

#### External measured values

To increase the measurement accuracy of certain measured variables, the automation system can continuously write various measured values to the measuring instrument:

- Operating pressure to increase measurement accuracy (Endress+Hauser recommends the use of a pressure measuring device for absolute pressure, e.g. Cerabar M or Cerabar
- Medium temperature to increase measurement accuracy (e.g. iTEMP)



#### Current input

The measured values are written from the automation system to the measuring device via the current input  $\Rightarrow \triangleq 204$ .

#### Digital communication

The measured values are written by the automation system via FOUNDATION fieldbus.

## Current input 0/4 to 20 mA

Current input	0/4 to 20 mA (active/passive)
Current span	<ul> <li>4 to 20 mA (active)</li> <li>0/4 to 20 mA (passive)</li> </ul>
Resolution	1 μΑ
Voltage drop	Typically: 0.6 to 2 V for 3.6 to 22 mA (passive)
Maximum input voltage	≤ 30 V (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	≤ 28.8 V (active)
Possible input variables	<ul><li>Pressure</li><li>Temperature</li><li>Density</li></ul>

## Status input

Maximum input values	■ DC $-3$ to 30 V ■ If status input is active (ON): $R_i > 3 \text{ k}\Omega$
Response time	Configurable: 5 to 200 ms
Input signal level	<ul> <li>Low signal: DC -3 to +5 V</li> <li>High signal: DC 12 to 30 V</li> </ul>
Assignable functions	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Reset the individual totalizers separately</li> <li>Reset all totalizers</li> <li>Flow override</li> </ul>

# 16.4 Output

## Output signal

#### **FOUNDATION Fieldbus**

FOUNDATION Fieldbus	H1, IEC 61158-2, galvanically isolated
Data transfer	31.25 kbit/s
Current consumption	10 mA
Permitted supply voltage	9 to 32 V
Bus connection	With integrated reverse polarity protection

### Current output 4 to 20 mA

Signal mode	Can be set to: Active Passive
Current range	Can be set to:  4 to 20 mA NAMUR  4 to 20 mA US  4 to 20 mA  0 to 20 mA (only if the signal mode is active)  Fixed current
Maximum output values	22.5 mA
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Maximum input voltage	DC 30 V (passive)
Load	0 to 700 $\Omega$
Resolution	0.38 μΑ
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999.9 s
Assignable measured variables	<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Electronics temperature</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Exciter current 0</li> <li>The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</li> </ul>

### Current output 4 to 20 mA Ex i passive

Order code	"Output; input 2" (21), "Output; input 3" (022): Option C: current output 4 to 20 mA Ex i passive
Signal mode	Passive
Current range	Can be set to:  4 to 20 mA NAMUR  4 to 20 mA US  4 to 20 mA  Fixed current
Maximum output values	22.5 mA
Maximum input voltage	DC 30 V

Load	$0$ to $700\Omega$
Resolution	0.38 μΑ
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999 s
Assignable measured variables	<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Electronics temperature</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Exciter current 0</li> <li>The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</li> </ul>

## Pulse/frequency/switch output

Function	Can be configured as pulse, frequency or switch output
Version	Open collector
version	Can be set to:
	■ Active
	■ Passive
	Passive NAMUR
	£x-i, passive
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Voltage drop	For 22.5 mA: ≤ DC 2 V
Pulse output	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Maximum output current	22.5 mA (active)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Pulse width	Configurable: 0.05 to 2 000 ms
Maximum pulse rate	10 000 Impulse/s
Pulse value	Configurable
Assignable measured	<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> </ul>
variables	<ul> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>
	The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.
Frequency output	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Maximum output current	22.5 mA (active)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Output frequency	Configurable: end value frequency 2 to $10000\text{Hz}(f_{\text{max}}=12500\text{Hz})$
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999.9 s
Pulse/pause ratio	1:1

Assignable measured variables	<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Electronics temperature</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Exciter current 0</li> <li>The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</li> </ul>	
Switch output		
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)	
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)	
Switching behavior	Binary, conductive or non-conductive	
Switching delay	Configurable: 0 to 100 s	
Number of switching cycles	Unlimited	
Assignable functions	<ul> <li>Disable</li> <li>On</li> <li>Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>Limit</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Totalizer 1-3</li> <li>Flow direction monitoring</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Partially filled pipe detection</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</li> </ul>	

## Relay output

Function	Switch output
Version	Relay output, galvanically isolated
Switching behavior	Can be set to: NO (normally open), factory setting NC (normally closed)

Maximum switching capacity (passive)	<ul> <li>DC 30 V, 0.1 A</li> <li>AC 30 V, 0.5 A</li> </ul>
Assignable functions	<ul> <li>Disable</li> <li>On</li> <li>Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>Limit</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Totalizer 1-3</li> <li>Flow direction monitoring</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Partially filled pipe detection</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> </ul>
	The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

#### User-configurable input/output

**One** specific input or output is assigned to a user-configurable input/output (configurable I/O) during device commissioning.

The following inputs and outputs are available for assignment:

- Choice of current output: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Pulse/frequency/switch output
- Choice of current input: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Status input

Signal on alarm

Depending on the interface, failure information is displayed as follows:

#### **FOUNDATION Fieldbus**

Status and alarm messages	Diagnostics in accordance with FF-891
Failure current FDE (Fault Disconnection Electronic)	0 mA

#### **Current output**

Current output 4-20 mA	
Failure mode	Configurable:  4 to 20 mA in accordance with NAMUR recommendation NE 43  4 to 20 mA in accordance with US  Min. value: 3.59 mA  Max. value: 22.5 mA  Definable value between: 3.59 to 22.5 mA  Actual value  Last valid value
Current output 4-20 mA	
Failure mode	Configurable:  • Maximum alarm: 22 mA  • Definable value between: 0 to 20.5 mA

208

#### Pulse/frequency/switch output

Pulse output		
Failure mode	Configurable:  Actual value  No pulses	
Frequency output		
Failure mode	Configurable:  Actual value  O Hz  Definable value between: 2 to 12 500 Hz	
Switch output		
Failure mode	Configurable:  Current status  Open Closed	

#### Relay output

Failure mode	Choose from:		
	<ul> <li>Current status</li> </ul>		
	■ Open		
	■ Closed		

#### Local display

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures	
Backlight	Red lighting indicates a device error.	



Status signal as per NAMUR recommendation NE 107

#### Interface/protocol

- Via digital communication: FOUNDATION Fieldbus
- Via service interface
  - Service interface CDI-RJ45
  - WLAN interface
- Plain text display

With information on cause and remedial actions

#### Web browser

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
--------------------	-------------------------------------------------

#### **LEDs**

Status information	Status indicated by various LEDs			
	The following information is displayed depending on the device version:  Supply voltage active  Data transmission active  Device alarm/error has occurred			
	Diagnostic information via LEDs → 🖺 154			

Low flow cut off

The switch points for low flow cut off are user-selectable.

Galvanic isolation

The outputs are galvanically isolated:

- from the power supply
- from one another
- from the protective ground connection (PE)

protocol-specific data

Manufacturer ID	0x452B48 (hex)		
Ident number	0x103B (hex)		
Device revision	1		
DD revision	Information and files under:		
CFF revision	<ul><li>www.endress.com</li><li>www.fieldcommgroup.org</li></ul>		
Interoperability Test Kit (ITK)	Version 6.2.0		
ITK Test Campaign Number	Information:  www.endress.com www.fieldcommgroup.org		
Link Master capability (LAS)	Yes		
Choice of "Link Master" and "Basic Device"	Yes Factory setting: Basic Device		
Node address	Factory setting: 247 (0xF7)		
Supported functions	The following methods are supported:  Restart  ENP Restart  Diagnostic  Set to OOS  Set to AUTO  Read trend data  Read event logbook		
Virtual Communication Relation	onships (VCRs)		
Number of VCRs	44		
Number of link objects in VFD	<b>FD</b> 50		
Permanent entries	1		
Client VCRs	0		
Server VCRs	10		
Source VCRs	43		
Sink VCRs	0		
Subscriber VCRs	43		
Publisher VCRs	43		
Device Link Capabilities			
Slot time	4		
Min. delay between PDU	8		
Max. response delay	16		
System integration	Information regarding system integration $\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $		
	<ul> <li>Cyclic data transmission</li> <li>Description of the modules</li> <li>Execution times</li> <li>Methods</li> </ul>		

# 16.5 Power supply

Terminal assignment	→ 🗎 38			
Available device plugs	→ 🗎 38			
Available device plugs	→ 🖺 39			
Supply voltage	Order code for "Power supply"	Terminal voltage	2	Frequency range
	Option <b>D</b>	DC 24 V	±20%	-
	Option <b>E</b>	AC 100 to 240 V	-15 to 10%	50/60 Hz
	Ontion I	DC 24 V	±20%	-
	Option I	AC 100 to 240 V	-15 to 10%	50/60 Hz
Power consumption	Transmitter			
	Max. 10 W (active power)			
	switch-on current	<b>switch-on current</b> Max. 36 A (<5 ms) as per NAMUR Recommendation NE 21		
	Transmitter			
	<ul><li>Max. 400 mA (24</li><li>Max. 200 mA (110</li></ul>	V) 0 V, 50/60 Hz; 230 V, 50	)/60 Hz)	
Power supply failure	<ul> <li>Depending on the in the plug-in men</li> </ul>	the last value measured. device version, the config nory (HistoROM DAT). acl. total operated hours)		tained in the device memory or
Overcurrent protection element	The device must be operated with a dedicated circuit breaker, as it does not have an ON/OFF switch of its own.  The circuit breaker must be easy to reach and labeled accordingly.  Permitted nominal current of the circuit breaker: 2 A up to maximum 10 A.			
Electrical connection	<ul> <li>→ ≅ 41</li> <li>→ ≅ 48</li> </ul>			
Potential equalization	→ 🖺 54			
Terminals	Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules. Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> (24 to 12 AWG).			

#### Cable entries

- Cable gland: M20  $\times$  1.5 with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in)
- Thread for cable entry:
  - NPT ½"
  - G ½"
  - M20
- Device plug for digital communication: M12
- Device plug for connecting cable: M12

A device plug is always used for the device version with the order code for "Sensor connection housing", option **C** "Ultra-compact, hygienic, stainless".

#### Cable specification

→ 🖺 34

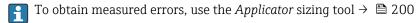
#### Overvoltage protection

Mains voltage fluctuations	→ 🖺 211
Overvoltage category	Overvoltage category II
Short-term, temporary overvoltage	Between cable and ground up to 1200 V, for max. 5 s
Long-term, temporary overvoltage	Between cable and ground up to 500 V

### 16.6 Performance characteristics

# Reference operating conditions

- Error limits based on ISO 11631
- Water
  - +15 to +45 °C (+59 to +113 °F)
  - 2 to 6 bar (29 to 87 psi)
- Data as indicated in the calibration protocol
- Accuracy based on accredited calibration rigs according to ISO 17025



# Maximum measurement error

o.r. = of reading;  $1 \text{ g/cm}^3 = 1 \text{ kg/l}$ ; T = medium temperature

#### Base accuracy



Design fundamentals  $\rightarrow \triangleq 215$ 

Mass flow and volume flow (liquids)

±0.10 % o.r.

Density (liquids)

Under reference conditions	Standard density calibration 1)	Wide-range Density specification <sup>2) 3)</sup>
[g/cm³]	[g/cm³]	[g/cm³]
±0.0005	+0.01	±0.002

- 1) Valid over the entire temperature and density range
- Valid range for special density calibration: 0 to 2 g/cm³, +10 to +80  $^{\circ}$ C (+50 to +176  $^{\circ}$ F)
- 3) order code for "Application package", option EE "Special density"

#### **Temperature**

 $\pm 0.5 \,^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 0.005 \cdot \text{T} \,^{\circ}\text{C} \, (\pm 0.9 \,^{\circ}\text{F} \pm 0.003 \cdot (\text{T} - 32) \,^{\circ}\text{F})$ 

#### Zero point stability

DN		Zero point stability		
[mm]	[in]	[kg/h]	[lb/min]	
8	3/8	0.20	0.007	
15	1/2	0.65	0.024	
25	1	1.80	0.066	
40	11/2	4.50	0.165	
50	2	7.0	0.257	

#### Flow values

Flow values as turndown parameters depending on nominal diameter.

#### SI units

DN	1:1	1:10	1:20	1:50	1:100	1:500
[mm]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]
8	2 000	200	100	40	20	4
15	6 500	650	325	130	65	13
25	18 000	1800	900	360	180	36
40	45 000	4500	2 250	900	450	90
50	70 000	7 000	3 500	1 400	700	140

#### US units

DN	1:1	1:10	1:20	1:50	1:100	1:500
[inch]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]
3/8	73.50	7.350	3.675	1.470	0.735	0.147
1/2	238.9	23.89	11.95	4.778	2.389	0.478
1	661.5	66.15	33.08	13.23	6.615	1.323
11/2	1654	165.4	82.70	33.08	16.54	3.308
2	2 5 7 3	257.3	128.7	51.46	25.73	5.146

### Accuracy of outputs

The outputs have the following base accuracy specifications:

Current output

Accuracy	±5 μA
	'

Pulse/frequency output

o.r. = of reading

Accuracy	Max. ±50 ppm o.r. (over the entire ambient temperature range)
----------	---------------------------------------------------------------

Repeatability

o.r. = of reading;  $1 \text{ g/cm}^3 = 1 \text{ kg/l}$ ; T = medium temperature

#### Base repeatability



Design fundamentals  $\rightarrow$   $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$  215

Mass flow and volume flow (liquids)

±0.05 % o.r.

Density (liquids)

 $\pm 0.00025 \text{ q/cm}^3$ 

*Temperature* 

 $\pm 0.25 \,^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 0.0025 \cdot \text{T} \,^{\circ}\text{C} \, (\pm 0.45 \,^{\circ}\text{F} \pm 0.0015 \cdot (\text{T}-32) \,^{\circ}\text{F})$ 

#### Response time

The response time depends on the configuration (damping).

# Influence of ambient temperature

#### **Current output**

Temperature coefficient	Max. 1 μA/°C
-------------------------	--------------

#### Pulse/frequency output

Temperature coefficient	No additional effect. Included in accuracy.
-------------------------	---------------------------------------------

# Influence of medium temperature

#### Mass flow

o.f.s. = of full scale value

If there is a difference between the temperature during zero adjustment and the process temperature, the additional measurement error of the sensors is typically  $\pm 0.0002$  %o.f.s./°C ( $\pm 0.0001$  % o.f.s./°F).

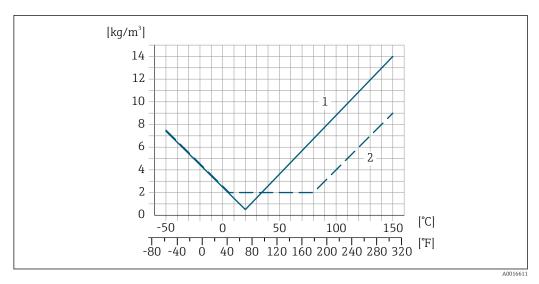
The influence is reduced when the zero adjustment is performed at process temperature.

#### Density

If there is a difference between the density calibration temperature and the process temperature, the measurement error of the sensors is typically  $\pm 0.0001 \text{ g/cm}^3/^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $\pm 0.00005 \text{ g/cm}^3/^{\circ}\text{F}$ ). Field density adjustment is possible.

#### Wide-range density specification (special density calibration)

If the process temperature is outside the valid range (  $\Rightarrow$   $\cong$  212) the measurement error is  $\pm 0.0001$  g/cm<sup>3</sup> /°C ( $\pm 0.00005$  g/cm<sup>3</sup> /°F)



- Field density adjustment, for example at +20 °C (+68 °F)
- Special density calibration

#### Temperature

 $\pm 0.005 \cdot \text{T} \,^{\circ}\text{C} \, (\pm 0.005 \cdot (\text{T} - 32) \,^{\circ}\text{F})$ 

#### Influence of medium pressure

The following shows how the process pressure (gauge pressure) affects the accuracy of the mass flow.

o.r. = of reading



It is possible to compensate for the effect by:

- Reading in the current pressure measured value via the current input or a digital
- Specifying a fixed value for the pressure in the device parameters.

Operating Instructions.

DN		[% o.r./bar]	[% o.r./psi]	
[mm]	[in]			
8	3/8	-0.002	-0.0001	
15	1/2	-0.006	-0.0004	
25	1	-0.005	-0.0003	
40	1½	-0.007	-0.0005	
50	2	-0.006	-0.0004	

Design fundamentals

o.r. = of reading, o.f.s. = of full scale value

BaseAccu = base accuracy in % o.r., BaseRepeat = base repeatability in % o.r.

MeasValue = measured value; ZeroPoint = zero point stability

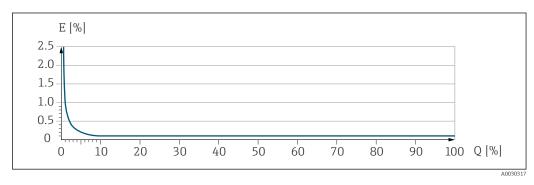
Calculation of the maximum measured error as a function of the flow rate

Flow rate	Maximum measured error in % o.r.
$\geq \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseAccu}} \cdot 100$	± BaseAccu
< ZeroPoint BaseAccu · 100	$\pm \frac{ZeroPoint}{MeasValue} \cdot 100$

#### Calculation of the maximum repeatability as a function of the flow rate

Flow rate	Maximum repeatability in % o.r.
$\geq \frac{\frac{1}{2} \cdot ZeroPoint}{BaseRepeat} \cdot 100$	± BaseRepeat
A0021335	A0021340
$<\frac{\frac{1}{2} \cdot ZeroPoint}{BaseRepeat} \cdot 100$	± ½ · ZeroPoint MeasValue · 100
A0021336	A0021337

#### Example of maximum measurement error



- E Maximum measurement error in % o.r. (example)
- Q Flow rate in % of maximum full scale value

#### 16.7 Installation

Installation requirements

→ 🖺 21

## 16.8 Environment

Ambient temperature range

→ 🖺 24

#### Temperature tables

Observe the interdependencies between the permitted ambient and fluid temperatures when operating the device in hazardous areas.

For detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document entitled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.

Storage temperature -50 to +80 °C (-58 to +176 °F)Climate class DIN EN 60068-2-38 (test Z/AD)

Relative humidity The device is suitable for use in outdoor and indoor areas with a relative humidity of 4 to 95%.

Operating height According to EN 61010-1  $\leq$  2 000 m (6 562 ft)

216

### Degree of protection

#### **Transmitter**

- IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 4
- When the housing is open: IP20, Type 1 enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 2
- Display module: IP20, Type 1 enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 2

#### Sensor

- IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 4
- When the housing is open: IP20, Type 1 enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 2

#### **Optional**

Order code for "Sensor options", option CM "IP69"

#### External WLAN antenna

IP66/67, type 4X enclosure

# Vibration resistance and shock resistance

#### Sinusoidal vibration similar to IEC 60068-2-6

#### Sensor

- 2 to 8.4 Hz, 3.5 mm peak
- 8.4 to 2 000 Hz, 1 g peak

#### Transmitter

- 2 to 8.4 Hz, 7.5 mm peak
- 8.4 to 2000 Hz, 2 g peak

#### Broadband random vibration similar to IEC 60068-2-64

#### Sensor

- 10 to 200 Hz, 0.003 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz
- 200 to 2000 Hz, 0.001 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz
- Total: 1.54 g rms

#### Transmitter

- 10 to 200 Hz,  $0.01 \text{ g}^2/\text{Hz}$
- 200 to 2000 Hz, 0.003 q<sup>2</sup>/Hz
- Total: 2.70 g rms

# Half-sine shocks similar to IEC 60068-2-27

- Sensor
  - 6 ms 30 g
- Transmitter6 ms 50 g

# Rough handling shocks similar to IEC 60068-2-31

# Mechanical load

Transmitter housing and sensor connection housing:

- Protect against mechanical effects, such as shock or impact
- Do not use as a ladder or climbing aid

# Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)



Details are provided in the Declaration of Conformity.



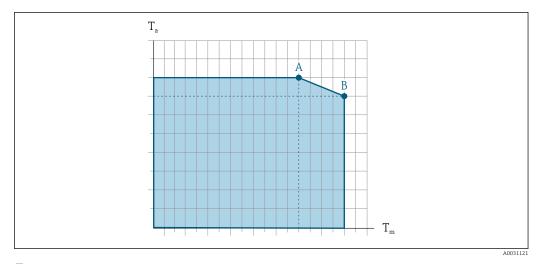
This unit is not intended for use in residential environments and cannot guarantee adequate protection of the radio reception in such environments.

# 16.9 Process

Medium temperature range

 $-50 \text{ to } +150 ^{\circ}\text{C} (-58 \text{ to } +302 ^{\circ}\text{F})$ 

### Dependency of ambient temperature on medium temperature



 $\blacksquare$  43 Exemplary representation, values in the table below.

*T<sub>a</sub>* Ambient temperature

 $T_m$  Medium temperature

- A Maximum permitted medium temperature  $T_m$  at  $T_{a max}$  = 60 °C (140 °F); higher medium temperatures  $T_m$  require a reduction in the ambient temperature  $T_a$
- B Maximum permitted ambient temperature  $T_a$  for the maximum specified medium temperature  $T_m$  of the sensor
- Values for devices that are used in the hazardous area: Separate Ex documentation (XA) for the device  $\Rightarrow \triangleq 232$ .

	Not insulated			Insulated				
	A		В		A		В	
Version	Ta	T <sub>m</sub>	Ta	T <sub>m</sub>	T <sub>a</sub>	T <sub>m</sub>	$T_a$	T <sub>m</sub>
Promass S 500 – digital	60 °C (140 °F)	150 ℃ (302 ℉)	-	-	60 °C (140 °F)	90 ℃ (194 ℉)	45 ℃ (113 ℉)	150 °C (302 °F)
Promass S 500								

Medium density

0 to  $5000 \text{ kg/m}^3$  (0 to 312 lb/cf)

Pressure/temperature ratings

For an overview of the pressure/temperature ratings for the process connections, see the Technical Information

Sensor housing

The sensor housing is filled with dry nitrogen gas and protects the electronics and mechanics inside.

If a measuring tube fails (e.g. due to process characteristics like corrosive or abrasive fluids), the fluid will initially be contained by the sensor housing.

If the sensor is to be purged with gas (gas detection), it should be equipped with purge connections.



Do not open the purge connections unless the containment can be filled immediately with a dry, inert gas. Use only low pressure to purge.

Maximum pressure: 5 bar (72.5 psi)

### Burst pressure of the sensor housing

The following sensor housing burst pressures are only valid for standard devices and/or devices equipped with closed purge connections (not opened/as delivered).

If a device fitted with purge connections (order code for "Sensor option", option CH "Purge connection") is connected to the purge system, the maximum pressure is determined by the purge system itself or by the device, depending on which component has the lower pressure classification.

The sensor housing burst pressure refers to a typical internal pressure which is reached prior to mechanical failure of the sensor housing and which was determined during type testing. The corresponding type test declaration can be ordered with the device (order code for "Additional approval", option LN "Sensor housing burst pressure, type test").

DN		Sensor housing burst pressure		
[mm]	[in]	[bar]	[psi]	
8	3/8	190	2755	
15	1/2	175	2538	
25	1	165	2 3 9 2	
40	1½	152	2204	
50	2	103	1494	



For information on the dimensions: see the "Mechanical construction" section of the "Technical Information" document

#### Internal cleaning

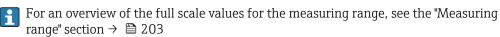
- CIP cleaning
- SIP cleaning
- Cleaning with pigs

#### **Options**

Oil- and grease-free version for wetted parts, without declaration Order code for "Service", option HA <sup>2)</sup>

# Flow limit

Select the nominal diameter by optimizing between the required flow range and permissible pressure loss.



- The minimum recommended full scale value is approx. 1/20 of the maximum full scale value
- For the most common applications, 20 to 50 % of the maximum full scale value can be considered ideal
- A low full scale value must be selected for abrasive media (such as liquids with entrained solids): flow velocity < 1 m/s (< 3 ft/s).
- To calculate the flow limit, use the *Applicator* sizing tool  $\rightarrow \triangleq 200$

<sup>2)</sup> Cleaning only refers to the measuring instrument. Any accessories that have been supplied are not cleaned.

Pressure loss



To calculate the pressure loss, use the Applicator sizing tool  $\rightarrow \triangleq 200$ 

System pressure

→ 🖺 24

# 16.10 Mechanical construction

Design, dimensions



For the dimensions and installed lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section

Weight

All values (weight exclusive of packaging material) refer to devices with EN/DIN PN 40 flanges.

### Transmitter

- Proline 500 digital polycarbonate: 1.4 kg (3.1 lbs)
- Proline 500 digital aluminum: 2.4 kg (5.3 lbs)
- Proline 500 aluminum: 6.5 kg (14.3 lbs)

Sensor with aluminum connection housing version:

# Weight in SI units

DN [mm]	Weight [kg]
8	11
15	13
25	19
40	35
50	58

# Weight in US units

DN [in]	Weight [lbs]	
3/8	24	
1/2	29	
1	42	
1½	77	
2	128	

# Materials

#### Transmitter housing

Housing of Proline 500 – digital transmitter

Order code for "Transmitter housing":

- Option A "Aluminum coated": aluminum, AlSi10Mq, coated
- Option **D** "Polycarbonate": polycarbonate

Housing of Proline 500 transmitter

Order code for "Transmitter housing":

Option A "Aluminum coated": aluminum, AlSi10Mg, coated

Window material

Order code for "Transmitter housing":

- Option **A** "Aluminum, coated": glass
- Option **D** "Polycarbonate": plastic

Fixing components for pipe mounting

- Screws, threaded bolts, washers, nuts: stainless A2 (chrome-nickel steel)
- Metal plates: stainless steel, 1.4301 (304)

# Sensor connection housing

Order code for "Sensor connection housing":

- Option A "Aluminum coated": aluminum, AlSi10Mg, coated
- Option **B** "Stainless":
  - Stainless steel 1.4301 (304)
  - Optional: Order code for "Sensor feature", option CC "Hygienic version, for maximum corrosion resistance": stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)
- Option **C** "Ultra-compact, stainless":
  - Stainless steel 1.4301 (304)
  - Optional: Order code for "Sensor feature", option CC "Hygienic version, for maximum corrosion resistance": stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

# Cable entries/cable glands

Cable entries and adapters	Material
Cable gland M20 × 1.5	Plastic
<ul> <li>Adapter for cable entry with female thread G ½"</li> <li>Adapter for cable entry with female thread NPT ½"</li> </ul>	Nickel-plated brass
Only available for certain device versions:  Order code for "Transmitter housing":  Option A "Aluminum, coated"  Option D "Polycarbonate"  Order code for "Sensor connection housing":  Proline 500 – digital: Option A "Aluminum coated" Option B "Stainless"  Proline 500: Option B "Stainless"	
Adapter for device plug	Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)
<ul> <li>Device plug for digital communication:         Only available for certain device versions.</li> <li>Device plug for connecting cable:         A device plug is always used for the device version, order code for "Sensor connection housing", option C (ultracompact, hygienic, stainless).</li> </ul>	

# Device plug

Material	
Socket: Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L) Contact housing: Polyamide Contacts: Gold-plated brass	
•	

# Connecting cable

UV radiation can impair the cable outer sheath. Protect the cable from exposure to sun as much as possible.

Connecting cable for sensor - Proline 500 - digital transmitter

PVC cable with copper shield

Connecting cable for sensor - Proline 500 transmitter

PVC cable with copper shield

# Sensor housing

- Acid and alkali-resistant outer surface
- Stainless steel 1.4301 (304)

# Measuring tubes

Stainless steel, 1.4435 (316L)

# **Process connections**

Flange similar to EN 1092-1 (DIN 2501)/ASME B16.5/JIS B2220:	Stainless steel, 1.4404 (F316/F316L)
All other process connections:	Stainless steel, 1.4435 (316L)



Available process connections  $\rightarrow \triangleq 223$ 

### Seals

Welded process connections without internal seals

#### Accessories

Protective cover

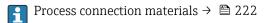
Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

External WLAN antenna

- Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylonitrile styrene acrylate) and nickel-plated brass
- Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass
- Cable: Polyethylene
- Plug: Nickel-plated brass
- Angle bracket: Stainless steel

#### Process connections

- Fixed flange connections:
  - EN 1092-1 (DIN 2501) flange
  - EN 1092-1 (DIN 2512N) flange
  - ASME B16.5 flange
  - JIS B2220 flange
  - DIN 11864-2 Form A flange, DIN 11866 series A, flange with notch
- Clamp connections:
  - Tri-Clamp (OD tubes), DIN 11866 series C
  - DIN 11864-3 Form A clamp, DIN 11866 series A, with notch
  - DIN 32676 clamp, DIN 11866 series A
  - ISO 2852 clamp, ISO 2037
- Thread:
  - DIN 11851 thread, DIN 11866 series A
  - SMS 1145 thread
  - ISO 2853 thread, ISO 2037
  - DIN 11864-1 Form A thread, DIN 11866 series A



#### Surface roughness

All data relate to parts in contact with medium.

The following surface roughness categories can be ordered:

Category	Method	Option(s)/Order code "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface"	
Ra $\leq$ 0.76 $\mu$ m (30 $\mu$ in) <sup>1)</sup>	Mechanically polished	SB	

1) Ra according to ISO 21920

# 16.11 User interface

# Languages

Can be operated in the following languages:

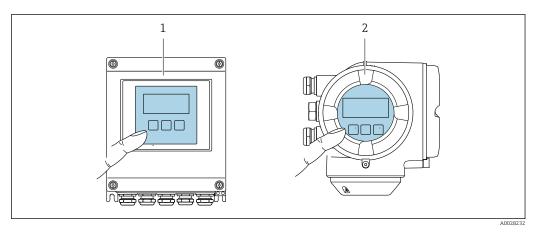
- Via local operation
  - English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish
- Via web browser
  - English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish
- Via "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool: English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Chinese, Japanese

### Onsite operation

### Via display module

Equipment level:

- Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control"
- Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control + WLAN"
- 🚹 Information about WLAN interface → 🗎 81



44 Operation with touch control

- 1 Proline 500 digital
- 2 Proline 500

# Display elements

- 4-line, illuminated, graphic display
- White background lighting; switches to red in event of device errors
- Format for displaying measured variables and status variables can be individually configured

### Operating elements

- External operation via touch control (3 optical keys) without opening the housing: ±, □, ■
- Operating elements also accessible in the various zones of the hazardous area

Remote operation	→ <b>1</b> 79
Service interface	→ 🖺 80

# Supported operating tools

Different operating tools can be used for local or remote access to the measuring device. Depending on the operating tool used, access is possible with different operating units and via a variety of interfaces.

Supported operating tools	Operating unit	Interface	Additional information
Web browser	Notebook, PC or tablet with web browser	<ul><li>Service interface CDI- RJ45</li><li>WLAN interface</li></ul>	Special Documentation for device → 🖺 233
DeviceCare SFE100	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	<ul> <li>Service interface CDI- RJ45</li> <li>WLAN interface</li> <li>Fieldbus protocol</li> </ul>	→ 🖺 200

Supported operating tools	Operating unit	Interface	Additional information
FieldCare SFE500	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	<ul> <li>Service interface CDI- RJ45</li> <li>WLAN interface</li> <li>Fieldbus protocol</li> </ul>	→ 🖺 200
Field Xpert	SMT70/77/50	<ul> <li>All fieldbus protocols</li> <li>WLAN interface</li> <li>Bluetooth</li> <li>Service interface CDI-RJ45</li> </ul>	Operating Instructions BA01202S Device description files: Use update function of handheld terminal

- Other operating tools based on FDT technology with a device driver such as DTM/iDTM or DD/EDD can be used for device operation. These operating tools are available from the individual manufacturers. Integration into the following operating tools, among others, is supported:
  - FactoryTalk AssetCentre (FTAC) from Rockwell Automation → www.rockwellautomation.com
  - Asset Management Solutions (AMS) from Emerson → www.emersonprocess.com
  - FieldCommunicator 375/475 from Emerson → www.emersonprocess.com
  - Emersons TREX → www.emerson.com
  - Field Device Manager (FDM) from Honeywell → www.process.honeywell.com
  - FieldMate from Yokogawa → www.yokogawa.com
  - PACTWare → www.pactware.com

The related device description files are available: www.endress.com → Download Area

#### Web server

The integrated web server can be used to operate and configure the device via a web browser service interface (CDI-RJ45) or via WLAN interface . The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, status information on the device is displayed and can be used to monitor device health. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; Operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.

### Supported functions

Data exchange between the operating unit (such as a notebook, for example,) and measuring instrument:

- Upload the configuration from the measuring instrument (XML format, configuration backup)
- Save the configuration to the measuring instrument (XML format, restore configuration)
- Export event list (.csv file)
- Export parameter settings (.csv file or PDF file, document the measuring point configuration)
- Export the Heartbeat Technology verification report (PDF file, only available with the **Heartbeat Verification** → 🖺 230 application package)
- Flash firmware version for device firmware upgrade, for example
- Download driver for system integration
- Visualize up to 1000 saved measured values (only available with the Extended HistoROM application package → ≅ 230)

HistoROM data management

The measuring instrument features HistoROM data management. HistoROM data management comprises both the storage and import/export of key device and process data, making operation and servicing far more reliable, secure and efficient.



When the device is delivered, the factory settings of the configuration data are stored as a backup in the device memory. This memory can be overwritten with an updated data record, for example after commissioning.

### Additional information on the data storage concept

There are different types of data storage units in which device data are stored and used by the device:

	HistoROM backup	T-DAT	S-DAT
Available data	<ul> <li>Event logbook, e.g. diagnostic events</li> <li>Parameter data record backup</li> <li>Device firmware package</li> <li>Driver for system integration for exporting via web server, e.g.:</li> <li>DD for FOUNDATION Fieldbus</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Measured value logging ("Extended HistoROM" order option)</li> <li>Current parameter data record (used by firmware at run time)</li> <li>Indicator (minimum/maximum values)</li> <li>Totalizer value</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Sensor data: e.g. nominal diameter</li> <li>Serial number</li> <li>Calibration data</li> <li>Device configuration (e.g. SW options, fixed I/O or multi I/O)</li> </ul>
Storage location	Fixed on the user interface PC board in the connection compartment	Can be plugged into the user interface PC board in the connection compartment	In the sensor plug in the transmitter neck part

### Data backup

#### Automatic

- The most important device data (sensor and transmitter) are automatically saved in the DAT modules
- If the transmitter or measuring device is replaced: once the T-DAT containing the previous device data has been exchanged, the new measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors
- If the sensor is replaced: once the sensor has been replaced, new sensor data are transferred from the S-DAT in the measuring device and the measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors
- If exchanging the electronics module (e.g. I/O electronics module): Once the electronics module has been replaced, the software of the module is compared against the current device firmware. The module software is upgraded or downgraded where necessary. The electronics module is available for use immediately afterwards and no compatibility problems occur.

#### Manual

Additional parameter data record (complete parameter settings) in the integrated device memory HistoROM backup for:

- Data backup function
   Backup and subsequent restoration of a device configuration in the device memory
   HistoROM backup
- Data comparison function
   Comparison of the current device configuration with the device configuration saved in the device memory HistoROM backup

#### Data transmission

#### Manual

- Transfer of a device configuration to another device using the export function of the specific operating tool, e.g. with FieldCare, DeviceCare or web server: to duplicate the configuration or to store in an archive (e.g. for backup purposes)
- Transmission of the drivers for system integration via web server, e.g.:
   DD for FOUNDATION fieldbus

#### **Event list**

#### **Automatic**

- Chronological display of up to 20 event messages in the events list
- If the Extended HistoROM application package (order option) is enabled: up to 100
  event messages are displayed in the events list along with a time stamp, plain text
  description and remedial measures
- The events list can be exported and displayed via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. DeviceCare, FieldCare or Web server

#### Data logging

#### Manual

If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled:

- Recording of 1 to 4 channels of up to 1000 measured values (up to 250 measured values per channel)
- User configurable recording interval
- Export the measured value log via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g.
   FieldCare, DeviceCare or web server

# 16.12 Certificates and approvals

Current certificates and approvals for the product are available at <a href="https://www.endress.com">www.endress.com</a> on the relevant product page:

- 1. Select the product using the filters and search field.
- 2. Open the product page.
- 3. Select **Downloads**.

CE mark

The device meets the legal requirements of the applicable EU Directives. These are listed in the corresponding EU Declaration of Conformity along with the standards applied.

Endress+Hauser confirms successful testing of the device by affixing to it the CE mark.

### UKCA marking

The device meets the legal requirements of the applicable UK regulations (Statutory Instruments). These are listed in the UKCA Declaration of Conformity along with the designated standards. By selecting the order option for UKCA marking, Endress+Hauser confirms a successful evaluation and testing of the device by affixing the UKCA mark.

Contact address Endress+Hauser UK:

Endress+Hauser Ltd.

Floats Road

Manchester M23 9NF

United Kingdom

www.uk.endress.com

### RCM marking

The measuring system meets the EMC requirements of the "Australian Communications and Media Authority (ACMA)".

# Hygienic compatibility

- 3-A approval
  - Only measuring instruments with the order code for "Additional approval", option LP
     "3A" have 3-A approval.
  - The 3-A approval refers to the measuring instrument.
  - When installing the measuring instrument, ensure that no liquid can accumulate on the outside of the measuring instrument.
    - A remote display module must be installed in accordance with the 3-A Standard.
  - Accessories (e.g. heating jacket, weather protection cover, wall holder unit) must be installed in accordance with the 3-A Standard.
    - Each accessory can be cleaned. Disassembly may be necessary under certain circumstances.
- EHEDG-tested (Type EL Class I)

Only devices with the order code for "Additional approval", option LT "EHEDG" have been tested and meet the requirements of the EHEDG.

To meet the requirements for EHEDG certification, the device must be used with process connections in accordance with the EHEDG position paper entitled "Easy cleanable Pipe couplings and Process connections" (www.ehedg.org).

To meet the requirements for EHEDG certification, the orientation of the device must ensure drainability.

Test criteria for cleanability according to EHEDG is a flow velocity of  $1.5\ m/s$  in the process line. This speed must be ensured for EHEDG-compliant cleaning.

- FDA CFR 21
- Food Contact Materials Regulation (EC) 1935/2004
- Food Contact Materials Regulation GB 4806
- The requirements of the Food Contact Material regulations must be observed when selecting the material versions.



Observe special installation instructions

# Pharmaceutical compatibility

- FDA 21 CFR 177
- USP <87>
- USP <88> Class VI 121 °C
- TSE/BSE Certificate of Suitability
- cGMP

Devices with the order code for "Test, certificate", option JG "Conformity with cGMP-derived requirements, declaration" comply with the requirements of cGMP with regard to the surfaces of parts in contact with the medium, design, FDA 21 CFR material conformity, USP Class VI tests and TSE/BSE conformity.

A serial number-specific declaration is generated.

# FOUNDATION Fieldbus certification

# **FOUNDATION Fieldbus interface**

The measuring device is certified and registered by the FieldComm Group. The measuring system meets all the requirements of the following specifications:

- Certified in accordance with FOUNDATION Fieldbus H1
- Interoperability Test Kit (ITK), revision version 6.2.0 (certificate available on request)
- Physical Layer Conformance Test
- The device can also be operated with certified devices of other manufacturers (interoperability)

# Pressure Equipment Directive

- With the marking
  - a) PED/G1/x (x = category) or
  - b) PESR/G1/x (x = category)

on the sensor nameplate, Endress+Hauser confirms compliance with the "Essential Safety Requirements"

- a) specified in Annex I of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU or
- b) Schedule 2 of Statutory Instruments 2016 No. 1105.
- Devices not bearing this marking (without PED or PESR) are designed and manufactured according to sound engineering practice. They meet the requirements of
  - a) Art. 4, Section 3 of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU or
  - b) Part 1, Section 8 of Statutory Instruments 2016 No. 1105.

The scope of application is indicated

- a) in diagrams 6 to 9 in Annex II of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU or
- b) in Schedule 3, Section 2 of Statutory Instruments 2016 No. 1105.

#### Radio approval

The measuring instrument has radio approval.



For detailed information on the radio approval, see the Special Documentation  $\rightarrow \stackrel{\triangle}{=} 233$ 

#### Additional certification

#### **CRN** approval

Some device versions have CRN approval. A CRN-approved process connection with a CSA approval must be ordered for a CRN-approved device.

#### Tests and certificates

- EN10204-3.1 material certificate, wetted parts and sensor housing (order code for "Test, certificate", option JA)
- Pressure test, internal process, test report (order code for "Test, certificate", option JB)
- Surface roughness test ISO4287/Ra, (wetted parts), test report (option JE)
- Compliance with requirements derived from cGMP, Declaration (option JG)

# External standards and guidelines

#### ■ EN 60529

Degrees of protection provided by enclosure (IP code)

■ IEC/EN 60068-2-6

Environmental influences: Test procedure - Test Fc: vibrate (sinusoidal).

■ IEC/EN 60068-2-31

Environmental influences: Test procedure - Test Ec: shocks due to rough handling, primarily for devices.

■ EN 61010-1

Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use - general requirements

■ GB 30439.5

Safety requirements for industrial automation products - Part 5: Flowmeter safety requirements

■ EN 61326-1/-2-3

EMC requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use

NAMUR NE 21

Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) of industrial process and laboratory control equipment

■ NAMUR NE 32

Data retention in the event of a power failure in field and control instruments with microprocessors

■ NAMUR NE 43

Standardization of the signal level for the breakdown information of digital transmitters with analog output signal.

■ NAMUR NE 53

Software of field devices and signal-processing devices with digital electronics

NAMUR NE 80

The application of the pressure equipment directive to process control devices

■ NAMUR NE 105

Specifications for integrating fieldbus devices in engineering tools for field devices

■ NAMUR NE 107

Self-monitoring and diagnostics of field devices

■ NAMUR NE 131

Requirements for field devices for standard applications

■ NAMUR NE 132

Coriolis mass meter

■ ETSI EN 300 328

Guidelines for 2.4 GHz radio components.

■ EN 301489

Electromagnetic compatibility and radio spectrum matters (ERM).

#### 16.13 Application packages

Many different application packages are available to enhance the functionality of the device. Such packages might be needed to address safety aspects or specific application requirements.

The application packages can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress+Hauser. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: www.endress.com.



Detailed information on the application packages:

Special Documentation  $\rightarrow$   $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$  232

# Diagnostic functionality

Order code for "Application package", option EA "Extended HistoROM"

Comprises extended functions concerning the event log and the activation of the measured value memory.

Event log:

Memory volume is extended from 20 message entries (standard version) to up to 100 entries.

Data logging (line recorder):

- Memory capacity for up to 1000 measured values is activated.
- 250 measured values can be output via each of the 4 memory channels. The recording interval can be defined and configured by the user.
- Measured value logs can be accessed via the local display or operating tool e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server.



For detailed information, see the Operating Instructions for the device.

#### Heartbeat Technology

Order code for "Application package", option EB "Heartbeat Verification + Monitoring"

#### **Heartbeat Verification**

Meets the requirement for traceable verification in accordance with DIN ISO 9001:2015 Clause 7.6 a) "Control of monitoring and measuring equipment".

- Functional testing in the installed state without interrupting the process.
- Traceable verification results on request, including a report.
- Simple testing process via local operation or other operating interfaces.
- Clear measuring point assessment (pass/fail) with high total test coverage within the framework of manufacturer specifications.
- Extension of calibration intervals according to operator's risk evaluation.

### **Heartbeat Monitoring**

Continuously supplies data, which are characteristic of the measuring principle, to an external condition monitoring system for the purpose of preventive maintenance or process analysis. These data enable the operator to:

- Draw conclusions using these data and other information about the impact the process influences (e.g. corrosion, abrasion, deposit buildup etc.) have on measuring performance over time.
- Schedule servicing in time.
- Monitor the process or product quality, e.g. gas pockets.



# Concentration measurement

Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration"

Calculation and outputting of fluid concentrations.

The measured density is converted to the concentration of a substance of a binary mixture using the "Concentration" application package:

- Choice of predefined fluids (e.g. various sugar solutions, acids, alkalis, salts, ethanol etc.).
- Common or user-defined units (\*Brix, \*Plato, % mass, % volume, mol/l etc.) for standard applications.
- Concentration calculation from user-defined tables.



For detailed information, see the Special Documentation for the device.

### Special density

Order code for "Application package", option EE "Special density"

Many applications use density as a key measured value for monitoring quality or controlling processes. The device measures the density of the fluid as standard and makes this value available to the control system.

The "Special Density" application package offers high-precision density measurement over a wide density and temperature range particularly for applications subject to varying process conditions.

The following information can be found in the calibration certificate supplied:

- Density performance in air
- Density performance in liquids with different density
- Density performance in water with different temperatures



For detailed information, see the Operating Instructions for the device.

# 16.14 Accessories



Overview of accessories available to order  $\rightarrow \implies 198$ 

### 16.15 Documentation



For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- Device Viewer (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): Enter the serial number from the nameplate
- Endress+Hauser Operations app: Enter serial number from nameplate or scan matrix code on nameplate.

# Standard documentation Brief Operating Instructions

# Brief Operating Instructions for the sensor

Measuring instrument	Documentation code
Proline Promass S	KA01287D

# *Brief operating instructions for transmitter*

Measuring instrument	Documentation code
Proline 500 – digital	KA01233D
Proline 500	KA01291D

# **Technical information**

Measuring instrument	Documentation code
Promass S 500	TI01288D

# **Description of Device Parameters**

Measuring instrument	Documentation code
Promass 500	GP01096D

Device-dependent additional documentation

# **Safety instructions**

Safety instructions for electrical equipment for hazardous areas.

Contents	Documentation code
	Measuring instrument
ATEX/IECEx Ex ia	XA01473D
ATEX/IECEx Ex ec	XA01474D
cCSAus IS	XA01475D
cCSAus Ex ia	XA01509D
cCSAus Ex ec	XA01510D
EAC Ex ia	XA01658D
EAC Ex ec	XA01659D
JPN Ex ia	XA01780D
KCs Ex ia	XA03287D
INMETRO Ex ia	XA01476D
INMETRO Ex ec	XA01477D
NEPSI Ex ia	XA01478D
NEPSI Ex nA	XA01479D
UKEX Ex ia	XA02570D
UKEX Ex ec	XA02572D

# **Special Documentation**

Contents	Documentation code
Information on the Pressure Equipment Directive	SD01614D
Radio approvals for WLAN interface for A309/A310 display module	SD01793D
Web server	SD01669D
Heartbeat Technology	SD01703D
Concentration measurement	SD01709D

# **Installation Instructions**

Contents	Note
Installation instructions for spare part sets and accessories	<ul> <li>Access the overview of all the available spare part sets via <i>Device Viewer</i> → □ 196</li> <li>Accessories available for order with Installation Instructions → □ 198</li> </ul>

# Index

0 9	Proline 500 – digital
3-A approval	Connecting the signal cable/supply voltage cable Proline 500 – digital transmitter 46
A	Proline 500 transmitter 52
Access authorization to parameters	Connection
Read access	see Electrical connection
Write access	Connection cable
Access code	Connection preparations
Incorrect input	Connection tool
Adapting the diagnostic behavior 162	Context menu
Adapting the status signal	Calling up 69
Additional certification	Closing
Ambient conditions	Explanation 69
Mechanical load	Current consumption
Operating height	Cyclic data transmission
Relative humidity	
Storage temperature	D
Vibration resistance and shock resistance 217	Declaration of Conformity
Ambient temperature	Defining the access code
Influence	Degree of protection
Ambient temperature range	Design
AMS Device Manager	Measuring device
Function	Design fundamentals
Application	Measurement error
Application packages	Repeatability
Approvals	Device
Attaching the connecting cable	Configuring
Proline 500 transmitter 51	Preparing for electrical connection 40
	Device components
C	Device description files
Cable entries	Device locking, status
Technical data	Device name
Cable entry	Sensor
Degree of protection	Transmitter
CE mark	Device repair
Certificates	Device revision
cGMP	Device type code
Check	Device Viewer
Connection	DeviceCare
Received goods	Device description file
Checklist	Diagnostic behavior
Post-connection check	Explanation
Post-installation check	Symbols
CIP cleaning	Diagnostic information
Climate class	Design, description
Commissioning	DeviceCare
Advanced settings	FieldCare
Configuring the device	LED
Connecting the connecting cable	Local display
Proline 500 – digital transmitter 45	Overview
Proline 500 terminal assignment 48	Remedial measures
Sensor connection housing, Proline 500 48	Web browser
Sensor connection housing, Proline 500 - digital 41	Diagnostic list
Terminal assignment of Proline 500 - digital 41	Diagnostic message
Connecting the device	DIAGNOSTIC Transducer Block 188
Proline 500	

Symbols   157   Filtering the event logbook   190	. 85 . 194 2, 28 . 219 . 228 . 228 . 84 . 84 . 84
Direct access	. 85 . 194 2, 28 . 219 . 228 . 228 . 84 . 84 . 84
Disabling write protection   135   Firmware history   19   19   19   19   19   19   19   1	. 194 2, 28 219 . 228 . 228 . 84 . 84 . 84
Display area   Flow direction   22, 2   2   2   2   2   2   2   2   2	2, 28 219 228 228 . 84 . 84 . 84
Flow limit	219 228 228 . 84 . 84 . 83
Display area	. 228 . 228 . 84 . 84 . 84
For operational display	. 84 . 84 . 84 . 83
In the navigation view	. 84 . 84 . 83
AMS Device Manager   8	. 84 . 84 . 83
For locking status	. 84 . 84 . 83
Displaying the measured value history	. 84 . 83
Disposal   197	. 84 . 83
Document	. 83
Function	
Symbols         6         see Parameter           Document function         6         G           Down pipe         231         G           E         H         H           Editing view         67         Hardware write protection         13           Input screen         68         Help text         Calling up         7           EHEDG-tested         228         Closing         7           Electrical connection         57         Measuring instrument         34         Hygienic compatibility         22           Operating tools         Via FOUNDATION Fieldbus network         79         Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)         80         I dentifying the measuring instrument         1           Web server         80         Wi AVIAN interface         81         Incoming acceptance         1           WLAN interface         81         Indication         Current diagnostic event         18           Electronics module         13         Previous diagnostic event         18           Electrories module         13         Medium pressure         21           Einding/disabling the keypad lock         74         Medium pressure         21           Medium pressure         21         Medium pressure	210
Document function	210
Documentation   231   Down pipe   222   Galvanic isolation   21	210
Hardware write protection	210
Editing view	
Input screen	
Using operating elements         67,68         Calling up         7           EHEDG-tested         228         Closing         7           Electrical connection         57         Explanation         7           Degree of protection         57         HistoROM         12           Measuring instrument         34         Hygienic compatibility         22           Operating tools         I         I         I           Via FOUNDATION Fieldbus network         79         I dentifying the measuring instrument         1           Via FOUNDATION Fieldbus network         79         I dentifying the measuring instrument         1           Via WLAN interface         81         Incoming acceptance         1           Web server         80         Current diagnostic event         18           Electromagnetic compatibility         217         Previous diagnostic event         18           Electronics module         13         Previous diagnostic event         18           Enabling write protection         135         Medium pressure         21           Enabling/disabling the keypad lock         74         Medium reperature         21           Extent logbook         189         Inlet runs         2           Extended o	137
EHEDG-tested         228         Closing         7           Electrical connection         57         Explanation         7           Degree of protection         57         HistoROM         12           Measuring instrument         34         Hygienic compatibility         22           Operating tools         I         I           Via FOUNDATION Fieldbus network         79         I dentifying the measuring instrument         1           Via Service interface (CDI-RJ45)         80         Incoming acceptance         1           Web server         80         Current diagnostic event         18           WLAN interface         81         Previous diagnostic event         18           Electromagnetic compatibility         217         Previous diagnostic event         18           Electronics module         13         Influence         18           Enabling write protection         135         Medium pressure         21           Enabling/disabling the keypad lock         74         Medium pressure         21           Event logbook         189         Inlet runs         2           Extended order code         Input variables         20           Sensor         18         Installation         3	
Electrical connection  Degree of protection	
Degree of protection	
Measuring instrument34Hygienic compatibility22Operating toolsVia FOUNDATION Fieldbus network79Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)80Identifying the measuring instrument1Via WLAN interface81Incoming acceptance1Web server80Current diagnostic event18Electromagnetic compatibility217Previous diagnostic event18Electronics module13InfluenceEnabling write protection135Ambient temperature21Enabling/disabling the keypad lock74Medium pressure21Error messagesMedium temperature21see Diagnostic messagesInformation about this document2Event logbook189Inlet runs2Extended order codeInspection2Sensor18Inspection3Transmitter16Installation3Installation3Installation2Installation dimensions2	
Operating tools Via FOUNDATION Fieldbus network Via service interface (CDI-RJ45) Via wLAN interface Web server WLAN interface ML incoming acceptance  Indication Current diagnostic event MA Previous diagnostic event MA Previous diagnostic event MA Previous diagnostic event MA Previous diagnostic event ME Previous diagnostic event MA Previous diagnostic event ME Previous diagnostic event Medium pressure Medium pressure Medium pressure Medium temperature Mediu	
Via FOUNDATION Fieldbus network 79 Via service interface (CDI-RJ45) 80 Via WLAN interface 81 Web server 80 WLAN interface 81 Electromagnetic compatibility 217 Electronics module 13 Enabling write protection 135 Enabling/disabling the keypad lock 74 Error messages see Diagnostic messages see Diagnostic messages Event logbook 189 Extended order code Sensor 18 Transmitter 16  F  Via WLAN interface 81 Incoming acceptance 1 Indication Current diagnostic event 18 Influence Ambient temperature 21 Medium pressure 21 Medium temperature 21 Information about this document 11 Inlet runs 2 Inlet runs 2 Inspection 2 Inspection 3 Installation 3 Installation 3 Installation 2 Installation 2 Installation dimensions 2	228
Via service interface (CDI-RJ45) 80 Via WLAN interface 81 Web server 80 WLAN interface 81 Electromagnetic compatibility 217 Electronics module 13 Enabling write protection 135 Enabling/disabling the keypad lock 74 Error messages see Diagnostic messages Event logbook 189 Extended order code Sensor 18 Transmitter 16 Identifying the measuring instrument 1 Incoming acceptance 1 Indication Current diagnostic event 18 Influence 1 Ambient temperature 21 Medium pressure 21 Medium temperature 21 Information about this document 1 Inlet runs 2 Input variables 20 Inspection 3 Installation 3 Installation 2 Installation 2 Installation 2 Installation dimensions 2	
Via WLAN interface 81 Web server 80 WLAN interface 81 Electromagnetic compatibility 217 Electronics module 13 Enabling write protection 135 Enabling/disabling the keypad lock 74 Error messages see Diagnostic messages Event logbook 189 Extended order code Sensor 18 Transmitter 16  F  Incoming acceptance 1 Indication Current diagnostic event 18 Previous diagnostic event 21 Medium temperature 21 Medium pressure 21 Medium temperature 21 Information about this document 11 Installation 3 Installation 3 Installation 3 Installation 2 Installation 3 Installation 12 Installation dimensions 2	1 -
Web server80IndicationWLAN interface81Current diagnostic event18Electromagnetic compatibility217Previous diagnostic event18Electronics module13InfluenceEnabling write protection135Ambient temperature21Enabling/disabling the keypad lock74Medium pressure21Error messagesMedium temperature21see Diagnostic messagesInformation about this document1Event logbook189Inlet runs2Extended order codeInput variables20Sensor18InspectionTransmitter16Installation3Installation2Installation2Installation2Installation dimensions2	
WLAN interface 81 Electromagnetic compatibility 217 Electronics module 13 Enabling write protection 135 Enabling/disabling the keypad lock 74 Error messages see Diagnostic messages 8 Event logbook 189 Extended order code Sensor 18 Transmitter 16 F  Current diagnostic event 18 Previous diagnostic event 18 Influence 21 Medium pressure 21 Information about this document 11 Influence 3 Information about this document 11 Influence 11 Infl	. 15
Electromagnetic compatibility217Previous diagnostic event18Electronics module13InfluenceEnabling write protection135Ambient temperature21Enabling/disabling the keypad lock74Medium pressure21Error messagesMedium temperature21see Diagnostic messagesInformation about this document1Event logbook189Inlet runs2Extended order codeInput variables20Sensor18InspectionTransmitter16Installation3Installation2Installation dimensions2	107
Electronics module	
Enabling write protection	107
Enabling/disabling the keypad lock 74 Error messages 8	214
Error messages see Diagnostic messages Event logbook 189 Extended order code Sensor 18 Transmitter 16  F  Medium temperature 21 Information about this document Inlet runs 2 Input variables 20 Inspection Installation 3 Installation 2 Installation 3 Installation dimensions 2	
see Diagnostic messages  Event logbook	
Event logbook       189       Inlet runs       2         Extended order code       Input variables       20         Sensor       18       Inspection         Transmitter       16       Installation       3         Installation       2         Installation dimensions       2	
Extended order code Sensor	
Sensor         18         Inspection           Transmitter         16         Installation         3           Installation         2           Installation dimensions         2	
Transmitter	
F Installation	
	33
FDA	. 21
Field Communicator Down pipe	. 21
Function	. 21 . 23
Field Communicator 475	. 21 . 23 . 22 . 23
Field of application Mounting location	. 21 . 23 . 22 . 23 . 23
Residual risks	. 21 . 23 . 22 . 23 . 23
Field Xpert Sensor heating	. 21 . 23 . 22 . 23 . 23 . 21
Function	. 21 . 23 . 22 . 23 . 23 . 21 . 22
Field Xpert SFX350	. 21 . 23 . 22 . 23 . 23 . 21 . 22 . 25
FieldCare	. 21 . 23 . 22 . 23 . 21 . 22 . 25 . 24
Device description file	. 21 . 23 . 22 . 23 . 21 . 22 . 25 . 24 . 25

L	N
Languages, operation options	Nameplate
Line recorder	Sensor
Local display	Transmitter
Navigation view 65	Navigation path (navigation view) 65
see Diagnostic message	Navigation view
see In alarm condition	In the submenu 65
see Operational display	In the wizard 65
Text editor	Netilion
Low flow cut off	Numeric editor 67
M	0
Main electronics module	Onsite display
Maintenance work	Numeric editor 67
Managing the device configuration	Operable flow range
Manufacturer ID	Operating elements
Manufacturing date	Operating height
Materials	Operating keys
Maximum measurement error	see Operating elements
Measured variables	Operating menu
see Process variables	Menus, submenus 60
Measurement accuracy	Structure 60
Measuring and test equipment	Submenus and user roles 61
Measuring device	Operating philosophy 61
Conversion	Operation
Design	Operation options
Repairs	Operational display 62
Measuring instrument	Operational safety
Disposal	Order code
Installing the sensor	Orientation (vertical, horizontal)
Preparing for mounting 28	Outlet runs
Removing	Output signal
Switch on	Output variables
Measuring principle	<b>.</b>
Measuring range	P
For liquids	Packaging disposal
Measuring range, recommended 219	Parameter
Measuring system	Changing
Mechanical load	Entering values or text
Medium density	Parameter settings
Medium pressure	Administration (Submenu)
Influence	Advanced setup (Submenu)
Medium temperature	Configuration backup (Submenu)
Influence	Corrected volume flow calculation (Submenu) 118
Menu Diagnostics 197	Current input
Diagnostics	Current input (Wizard)
Menus	Current input 1 to n (Submenu)
For device configuration	Current output
For specific settings	Current output (Wizard)
Mounting dimensions	Data logging (Submenu)
see Installation dimensions	Define access code (Wizard)
Mounting location	Device information (Submenu)
Mounting preparations	Diagnostics (Menu)
Mounting requirements	Display (Submenu)
Static pressure	Display (Wizard)
Mounting tool	I/O configuration
	I/O configuration (Submenu) 97
	Low flow cut off (Wizard)
	·

Measured variables (Submenu) 141	Remedial actions
Medium selection (Wizard) 96	Calling up
Partially filled pipe detection (Wizard) 116	Closing
Pulse/frequency/switch output 103	Remote operation
Pulse/frequency/switch output (Wizard)	Repair
	Notes
Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n (Submenu) 146	Repair of a device
Relay output	Repeatability
Relay output 1 to n (Submenu) 146	Replacement
Relay output 1 to n (Wizard)	Device components
Reset access code (Submenu) 131	Requirements for personnel
Sensor adjustment (Submenu)	Response time
Setup (Menu)	Return
Simulation (Submenu)	_
Status input	S
Status input 1 to n (Submenu) 144	Safety
Status input 1 to n (Wizard)	Sensor
System units (Submenu)	Installing
Totalizer (Submenu)	Sensor heating
Totalizer 1 to n (Submenu)	Sensor housing
Totalizer handling (Submenu) 147	Serial number
Value current output 1 to n (Submenu) 145	Services
Web server (Submenu)	Maintenance
WLAN settings (Wizard)	Repair
Zero adjustment (Wizard)	Setting the operating language 91
Zero verification (Wizard)	Settings
Performance characteristics 212	Adapting the measuring device to the process
Pharmaceutical compatibility	conditions
Post-connection check	Administration
Post-connection check (checklist) 58	Advanced display configurations 125
Post-installation check	Analog input
Post-installation check (checklist)	Current input
Potential equalization	Current output
Power consumption	Device reset
Power supply failure	Device tag
Pressure Equipment Directive	I/O configuration
Pressure loss	Local display
Pressure/temperature ratings	Low flow cut off
Process connections	Managing the device configuration 129
Process variables	Medium
Calculated	Operating language
Measured	Partially filled pipe detection
Product safety	Pulse output
Proline 500 – digital transmitter	Pulse/frequency/switch output 103, 104
Connecting the signal cable/supply voltage cable 46	Relay output
Proline 500 connecting cable terminal assignment	Resetting the totalizer
Sensor connection housing 48	Restarting the device
Proline 500 transmitter	Sensor adjustment
Connecting the signal cable/supply voltage cable 52	Simulation
Protecting parameter settings	Status input
D.	Switch output
R	System units
Radio approval	Totalizer
RCM marking	Totalizer reset
Read access	WLAN
Reading off measured values	Signal on alarm
Recalibration	SIP cleaning
Reference operating conditions	Software release
Registered trademarks	Spare part

Spare parts	For status signal
Special connection instructions 54	For submenu
Special mounting instructions	For wizards
Hygienic compatibility	In the status area of the local display 63
Standards and guidelines	Input screen
Static pressure	Operating elements 67
Status area	System design
For operational display	Measuring system
In the navigation view	see Measuring device design
Status signals	System integration
Storage concept	Т
Storage conditions	_
Storage temperature	Technical data, overview
Storage temperature range 216	Temperature range
Structure	Ambient temperature for display
Operating menu 60	Medium temperature
Submenu	Storage temperature
Administration	Terminal assignment
Advanced setup	Terminal assignment of connecting cable for Proline
Analog inputs	500- digital
Calculated values	Sensor connection housing
Configuration backup	Terminals
Corrected volume flow calculation	Tests and certificates
Current input 1 to n	Text editor
Data logging	Thermal insulation
Device information	Tool
Display	For electrical connection
Event logbook	For mounting
I/O configuration	Transportation
Input values	Tool tip
Measured values	see Help text
Measured variables	Totalizer
Output values	Configuring
Overview	Transmitter
Process variables	Turning the display module
Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n 146	Turning the housing
Relay output 1 to n	Transporting the measuring instrument 20
Reset access code	Troubleshooting
Sensor adjustment	General
Simulation	TSE/BSE Certificate of Suitability
Status input 1 to n	Turning the display module
System units	Turning the electronics housing
Totalizer	see Turning the transmitter housing
Totalizer 1 to n	Turning the transmitter housing
Totalizer handling	U
Value current output 1 to n	UKCA marking
Web server	Use of measuring instrument
Supply voltage	Borderline cases
Surface roughness	Incorrect use
Switch output	see Intended use
Symbols	User roles 61
Controlling data entries	USP Class VI
For communication	OOI GIGGS VI
For diagnostic behavior	V
For locking	Version data for the device
For measured variable	Vibration resistance and shock resistance
For measurement channel number 63	Vibrations
For menus	
For parameters	

W
W@M Device Viewer 15
Weight
SI units
Transport (notes)
US units
Wizard
Current input
Current output 100
Define access code
Display
Low flow cut off
Medium selection
Partially filled pipe detection
Pulse/frequency/switch output 103, 104, 108
Relay output 1 to n
Status input 1 to n
WLAN settings
Zero adjustment
Zero verification
WLAN settings
Workplace safety
Write access
Write protection
Via access code
Via block operation
Via write protection switch
Write protection switch



www.addresses.endress.com